NTP REPORT ON CARCINOGENS BACKGROUND DOCUMENT for STRONG INORGANIC ACID MISTS CONTAINING SULFURIC ACID

FINAL
MARCH 1999

Prepared for

the October 30-31, 1997,
Meeting of the Report on Carcinogens Subcommittee
of the NTP Board of Scientific Counselors

Prepared by

Integrated Laboratory Systems
Post Office Box 13501
Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27709
NIEHS Contract No. N01-ES-25346

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NTP Report on Carcinogens Listing for Strong Inorganic Acid Mists Containing Sulfuric Acid 1
Listing Criteria from the Report on Carcinogens, Eighth Edition 2

1.0 CHEMICAL PROPERTIES 3
1.1 Chemical Identification 3
1.2 Physical-Chemical Properties 3
1.3 Acid Strength 4

2.0 HUMAN EXPOSURE 5
2.1 Use 5
2.2 Production, Producers, and Production Volume 5
2.3 Exposure 5
2.3.1 Environmental Exposure 5
2.3.2 Occupational Exposure 6
Table 2-1 U.S. Workplace Air Concentrations of Strong Inorganic Acid Mists Containing Sulfuric Acid 7
Table 2-2 NIOSH National Occupational Exposure Survey (NOES, 1981-83): By Industry 8
2.4 Regulations and Criteria 9

3.0 HUMAN STUDIES 13
3.1 IARC (1992) Review of Sulfuric Acid Epidemiology 13
3.2 Human Studies Published Post-IARC (1992) 13
Table 3-1 Recent Human Studies for Strong Inorganic Acid Mists Containing Sulfuric Acid 15

4.0 EXPERIMENTAL CARCINOGENESIS 16

5.0 GENOTOXICITY 16

6.0 OTHER RELEVANT DATA 16
6.1 Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, and Excretion 16
6.2 Pharmacokinetics 17
6.3 Synergism 17

7.0 MECHANISMS OF CARCINOGENESIS 17

8.0 REFERENCES 18

APPENDIX A - Excerpts from the IARC Monograph on the Evaluation Of the Carcinogenic Risk of Chemicals to Humans, Volume 54 (Occupational Exposures to Mist and Vapors from Strong Inorganic Acids; and Other Industrial Chemicals), 1992, Sulfuric Acid and Other Strong Inorganic Acids, pp. 41-130 ..... A-1

APPENDIX B - Description of Online Searches for Strong Inorganic Acid Mists Containing Sulfuric Acid B-1

APPENDIX C - Report on Carcinogens (RoC), 9th Edition Review Summary C-1

NTP Report on Carcinogens Listing for Strong Inorganic Acid Mists Containing Sulfuric Acid

Carcinogenicity

Occupational exposure to strong inorganic acid mists containing sulfuric acid is *known to be a human carcinogen,* based on studies in humans that indicate a causal relationship between exposure to strong inorganic acid mists containing sulfuric acid and human cancer (reviewed in IARC, 1992).

Occupational exposures to strong inorganic acid mists containing sulfuric acid are specifically associated with laryngeal and lung cancer in humans. Steenland et al. (1988) reported on studies of one U.S. cohort of male workers in pickling operations in the steel industry, which showed excesses of laryngeal cancer after adjusting for smoking and other potential confounding variables [standardized incidence rate ratio (SIR) for laryngeal cancer was 2.30 (95% confidence interval [CI], 1.05-4.36)]. In a ten-year follow-up, Steenland (1997) reported a laryngeal cancer rate ratio of 2.2 (95% CI, 1.2-3.7), consistent with previous findings from this cohort. In a nested case-control study of workers in a U.S. petrochemical plant, Soskolne et al. (1984) found a dose-response for laryngeal cancer risk among workers exposed to moderate (odds ratio [OR] of 4.6; 95% CI, 0.83-25.35) or high levels (OR of 13.4; 95% CI, 2.08-85.99) of sulfuric acid. In a Canadian population based case-control study, after controlling for tobacco and alcohol use and including only the most specific exposure scale, Soskolne et al. (1992) also observed a dose-response for laryngeal cancer risk in workers exposed to sulfuric acid mist, with ORs of 2.52 (95% CI, 0.80-7.91) at the lowest level of exposure and 6.87 (95% CI, 1.00-47.06) at the highest. A report of a similar population based case-control study in Canada by Siemiatycki (1991) suggested an increase in risk for oat-cell carcinoma of the lung (rate ratio [RR] of 2.0; 90% CI, 1.3-2.9). Steenland and Beaumont (1989), reporting on the same U.S. cohort of male workers in pickling operations described by Steenland et al. (1988), found an excess of lung cancer in these workers after adjusting for smoking and other potential confounding variables [standardized mortality ratio (SMR) for lung cancer was 1.36 (95% CI, 0.97-1.84)].

No adequate experimental animal carcinogenicity studies of sulfuric acid or strong inorganic acid mists containing sulfuric acid have been reported in the literature.

Other Information Relating to Carcinogenesis or Possible Mechanisms of Carcinogenesis

The manufacture of isopropyl alcohol by the strong acid process, which uses sulfuric acid, has been identified by IARC as known to cause an increased incidence of cancer of the paranasal sinuses in workers (reviewed in IARC, 1977).

The carcinogenic activity of sulfuric acid is most likely related to the genotoxicity of low pH environments. Reduced pH environments are known to enhance the depurination rate of DNA and the deamination rate of cytidine (IARC, 1992).

Listing Criteria from the Report on Carcinogens, Eighth Edition

Known To Be A Human Carcinogen:

There is sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity from studies in humans, which indicates a causal relationship between exposure to the agent, substance or mixture and human cancer.

Reasonably Anticipated To Be A Human Carcinogen:

There is limited evidence of carcinogenicity from studies in humans, which indicates that causal interpretation is credible but that alternative explanations, such as chance, bias, or confounding factors, could not adequately be excluded; or

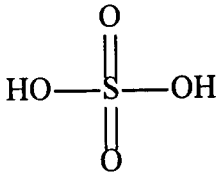
There is sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity from studies in experimental animals which indicates there is an increased incidence of malignant and/or a combination of malignant and benign tumors: (1) in multiple species or at multiple tissue sites, or (2) by multiple routes of exposure, or (3) to an unusual degree with regard to incidence, site or type of tumor, or age at onset; or

There is less than sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity in humans or laboratory animals; however, the agent, substance or mixture belongs to a well-defined, structurally related class of substances whose members are listed in previous Reports on Carcinogens as either a known to be a human carcinogen or reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen, or there is convincing relevant information that the agent acts through mechanisms indicating it would likely cause cancer in humans.

Conclusions regarding carcinogenicity in humans or experimental animals are based on scientific judgement, with consideration given to all relevant information. Relevant information includes, but is not limited to dose response, route of exposure, chemical structure, metabolism, pharmacokinetics, sensitive sub populations, genetic effects, or other data relating to mechanism of action or factors that may be unique to a given substance. For example, there may be substances for which there is evidence of carcinogenicity in laboratory animals but there are compelling data indicating that the agent acts through mechanisms which do not operate in humans and would therefore not reasonably be anticipated to cause cancer in humans.

1.0 CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Sulfuric Acid
[7664-93-9]



1.1 Chemical Identification

Sulfuric Acid (H_2SO_4, mol. wt. = 98.08) is also called:

Battery acid
BOV
Brown Oil
Dihydrogen Sulfate
Dipping acid
Dithionic acid
Electrolyte Acid
Hydrogen sulfate
Matting acid
Mattling Acid
Nordhausen acid (DOT)
Oil of vitriol
Sulforic acid
Sulfuric acid aerosol
Sulfuric acid, mist
Sulfuric acid, spent
Sulphuric acid
Vitriol
Vitriol Brown oil
Vitriolic acid
Vitriol, oil of

1.2 Physical-Chemical Properties

Property	Information	Reference
Color	Clear, colorless	Budavari (1996)
Physical State	Oily liquid	Budavari (1996)
Melting Point, °C	10.36 (anhydrous acid); 3.0 (98%)	Weast and Astle (1980)
Boiling Point, °C	~290; 338 (98.3%)	Budavari (1996); Weast and Astle (1980)
Density at 20 °C	1.84 (96-98% acid)	Budavari (1996); Ludwig (1994)
Dissociation Constant at 25 °C (pKa)	1.92 (Step 2)	Weast and Astle (1980)
Odor	Slightly sulfurous; odorless	Spectrum (1996); Budavari (1996)
Odor Threshold:		
Air	1.0 mg/m^3	Ruth (1986; cited by HSDB, 1997)
Solubility:		
Water at 20 °C	Soluble in cold or hot water with evolution of heat	Weast and Astle (1980)
Organic Solvents	Decomposes in alcohol	
Vapor density (Air = 1)	3.4	Spectrum (1996)
Vapor pressure at 20 °C, mm Hg	0.01	Spectrum (1996)

Commercial sulfuric acid contains 93 to 98% H_2SO_4 and the rest water. Fuming sulfuric acid or oleum contains up to 80% free sulfur trioxide (SO_3) (Budavari, 1996).

Sulfuric acid is very corrosive and desiccates organic matter on contact (Budavari, 1996). Sulfuric acid emits SO_x upon thermal decomposition at $\geq$ 340 °C (Spectrum, 1996; Budavari, 1996).

Liquid sulfuric acid may exist in air as vapor or mist, most often as mist because of sulfuric acid's low volatility and its tendency to react with water. A mist has been defined by Hinds (1985; cited by IARC, 1992) as a liquid aerosol formed by condensation of a vapor or atomization of a liquid.

Sulfuric acid mist has been the most extensively studied of the acid mists. Its human effects depend on many factors such as particle size, water solubility, free hydrogen ion concentration, and presence of other chemicals in the aerosol particle. Acid aerosols as a group have been designated one of six criteria pollutants by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency because of their increasing presence from various human activities and their potential to cause or aggravate health effects, particularly within the respiratory tract. Sulfuric acid mist may contain aerosol particles up to a few micrometers in diameter; generally, the smaller the particle, the deeper it may penetrate into the lung. Local corrosive effects on skin and mucous epithelia from sulfuric acid mist may occur upon exposure to adequate levels (IARC, 1992).

1.3 Acid Strength

Strong inorganic acids of principal interest for the IARC monograph "Occupational exposures to mists and vapours from sulfuric acid and other strong inorganic acids" are sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid, nitric acid, and phosphoric acid. The relative strength of inorganic acids is based on the degree of dissociation in water to give hydronium ions (H_3O^+), with the difference between weak and strong acids being several orders of magnitude (IARC, 1992, pp. 41-42).

In some contexts in the literature reviewed, "acid strength" may be related to the concentration of H_2SO_4 in the solution. [The concentrations of H_2SO_4 range from 35.67% to 98.99% in industrial applications described in the IARC monograph as of concern for the generation of strong inorganic acid mists. Additional industries use oleum, concentrated sulfuric acid with free SO_3 concentrations up to 65%. For example, oleum with 40% free SO_3 is used in industrial nitrations and sulfonations (IARC, 1992, pp. 122, 124).] All of these concentrations would give aerosols considered to be strong inorganic acid mists containing sulfuric acid.

2.0 HUMAN EXPOSURE

2.1 Use

Sulfuric acid is a widely used industrial chemical. Manufacture of fertilizers (both phosphate and ammonium sulfate) is the principal use of sulfuric acid. It is used as a reagent in many processes and usually appears in the end products as sulfate waste or spent acid (IARC, 1992).

The breadth of its other industrial uses is discussed in subsection 2.3.2.

2.2 Production, Producers, and Production Volume

Sulfuric acid is the largest volume chemical produced in the United States (Kirschner, 1996). In 1996, the total production volume was 47,677 million tons (43,252 million metric tons [Mg]) (Chem. Eng. News, 1997). As of January 1996, there were 61 companies listed as producers of sulfuric acid (SRI International, 1996), 10 of which produced more than 1.0 million Mg each. The total annual capacity was listed as 48.36 million Mg of sulfuric acid in 1995. The five largest producers listed were IMC-Agrico Co., PCS Phosphate Co., Rhône-Poulenc, Inc., Cargill Fertilizer, Inc., and Magma Metals with the following annual capacities: 8.88 million Mg, 6.286 million Mg, 2.937 million Mg, 2.766 million Mg, and 1.90 million Mg, respectively.

Sulfuric acid is used or produced during various manufacturing processes, during which sulfuric acid mists may be generated. In pickling, for instance, mist may escape from acid tanks when hydrogen bubbles and steam rise from the surface of the solution (IARC, 1992).

Mist may be generated during a process when factors such as evaporative surface area, solution strength, temperature, and pressure combine to effect release or condensation of gases. Concentrations to which workers are exposed depend on proximity to the source and controls of ventilation and containment (IARC, 1992).

2.3 Exposure

2.3.1 Environmental Exposure

Sulfuric acid is found naturally in volcanic locations, especially in volcanic gases (HSDB, 1997). According to the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory for 1995 (TRI95, 1997), the total reported anthropogenic environmental release of sulfuric acid was 26,486,002 lb (13,243 tons; 12,014 Mg).

Ambient air may contain particulate-associated mixtures of sulfuric acid and ammonium sulfates (sulfuric acid partially or completely neutralized by atmospheric ammonia). The relative amounts of sulfuric acid and total sulfates depend on meteorological and chemical parameters. Diammonium sulfate is usually the predominant atmospheric chemical species in the submicrometer particles. The presence of sulfuric acid and sulfates in the atmosphere is believed to be due to oxidation of sulfur dioxide in cloud water and other atmospheric media. The presence of ammonia may be due to anthropogenic pollution such as coke plant emissions. Ambient air concentrations of ammonium sulfates are very low in areas where anthropogenic sulfur dioxide emissions are low or far removed. Sulfuric acid and sulfate aerosol events (periods of distinct acidity) may be due to regional scale atmospheric stagnation episodes or to local sources of sulfur dioxide emissions (Johnson and Kumar, 1988; Burton et al., 1992; Schlesinger and Chen, 1994; Spengler et al., 1996). For example, distinct periods of strong acidity were reported in two eastern U.S. cities, with 24-hour hydrogen ion concentrations exceeding 100 nmol/m^3 more than 10 times during summer months and less frequently in winter months [if the hydrogen ion source was only sulfuric acid, the concentration would be expected

to be equivalent to 50 nmol/m^3 (0.005 mg/m^3)] (Spengler et al., 1989). Ambient air concentrations of sulfuric acid are an order of magnitude or more lower than concentrations in the occupational settings described in Section 2.3.2 [range in Table 2-1: 0.01-1.7 mg/m^3 (102-17,000 nmol/m^3) with the >16 mg/m^3 outlier excluded].

The Toxic Chemicals Release Inventory for 1995 (TRI95, 1997) includes a total of 1570 facilities reporting environmental releases of sulfuric acid. Among the 835 facilities reporting atmospheric sulfuric acid emissions, 221 facilities reported emissions of up to 200 lb/rep. (reported) yr. The remaining 614 facilities had emissions distributed as follows: > 200 to 2000 lb/rep. yr, 310 facilities; > 2000 to 10,000 lb/rep. yr, 74 facilities; > 10,000 to 50,000 lb/rep. yr, 127 facilities; > 50,000 to 75,000 lb/rep. yr, 28 facilities; > 75,000 to 100,000 lb/rep. yr, 20 facilities; > 100,000 to 150,000 lb/rep. yr, 23 facilities; > 150,000 to 200,000 lb/rep. yr, 10 facilities; and > 200,000 to 1,000,000 lb/rep. yr, 21 facilities. One facility reported an emission of 7,002,800 lb/rep. yr (3,501 tons; 3176 Mg) of sulfuric acid to the air in 1995. The industries reporting releases were pulp and paper mills (SIC 2611 and 2621), petroleum refining (SIC 2911), phosphate fertilizers (SIC 2874), plastics products, not elsewhere classified (SIC 3089), industrial organic chemicals, not elsewhere classified (SIC 2869), and primary copper industries (SIC 3331).

2.3.2 Occupational Exposure

Numerous studies in which occupational exposure to sulfuric acid mist has been examined in industrial processes have been reviewed by IARC (1992). Eight industrial processes were described on pages 42-57 of the monograph: manufacture of isopropyl alcohol, lead batteries, nitric acid, phosphate fertilizers, soap and detergents, synthetic ethanol, and sulfuric acid and pickling and other acid treatments of metals. These and several other industries and processes are listed on page 59 of the monograph.

Workplace exposure measurements have been recorded over several years. As can be seen from Table 2-1, it appears that generally the highest exposures to sulfuric acid mists in the United States have been associated with acid treatment of metals. Numerous studies and activities have been aggregated in this summary table. Values were aggregated without regard to sample type (personal or area). See IARC (1992), pp. 62-68, 71-75, for more details.

Table 2-1. U.S. Workplace Air Concentrations of Strong Inorganic Acid Mists Containing Sulfuric Acid [Summarized from IARC (1992)], mg/m^3 (Year of Measurement)

Process/Industry	Reported Means	
	Low	High
Acid treatment of metals:		
Pickling	0.032 (1979)	2.97 (1981)
Cleaning	< 0.01 (1977)	5 (1977)
Etching [Aircraft maintenance (1 study)]	0.062 (1981) (area)	0.067 (1981) (personal)
Electrolytic refining	0.01 (1981)	0.27 (1978[a])
Plating	0.013 (1981)	7.3 (1980)
Anodizing, auto trim (1 study)	<0.01 (1976)	-
Miscellaneous	0.026 (1979)	0.11 (1979)
Phosphate fertilizer manufacture	0.068 (1976)	0.571 (1976)
Lead battery manufacture [Study published in 1961 (year of measurements not reported)]	>16	-
Other lead battery manufacture studies, 1976-1988 (few ranges given)	0.01 (1988)	1.03[b] (1978)
Various other industries:		
Tannery	0.16 (1982)	0.48 (1981)
Corn products, wet milling	1.7 (1988)	-
Paper machine tending (1 study)	0.01 (1981)	
Aircraft maintenance waste treatment plant	<0.015 (1972)	
Volcano observation	-	1.0 (1979)

[a]Same study; [b]No associated range given; ND = not detected

The National Institute of Occupational Health and Safety (NIOSH, 1990) listed results of the National Occupational Exposure Survey (1981-1983), which reported 54,519 plants with potential workplace exposure to sulfuric acid. A total of 775,584 employees, including 173,650 female employees, were potentially exposed to sulfuric acid in the workplace (see **Table 2-2**).

Table 2-2. NIOSH National Occupational Exposure Survey (NOES, 1981-83)[a]: By Industry

Industry	Number of Plants	Number of Employees	Number of Female Employees
Agricultural Services	1331	5660	2348
Oil and Gas Extraction	396	15957	
General Building Contractors	550	10686	781
Heavy Construction Contractors	397	6768	75
Special Trade Contractors	1857	18559	107
Food and Kindred Products	2714	20199	6060
Tobacco Manufactures	8	56	
Textile Mill Products	670	14283	1886
Apparel and Other Textile Products	154	22765	20760
Lumber and Wood Products	356	5890	170
Furniture and Fixtures	198	1574	284
Paper and Allied Products	1093	26088	2429
Printing and Publishing	6554	52047	13027
Chemicals and Allied Products	2091	66683	8337
Petroleum and Coal Products	525	39541	1020
Rubber and Misc. Plastics Products	323	4069	1084
Leather and Leather Products	173	3681	721
Stone, Clay, and Glass Products	648	9403	498
Primary Metal Industries	1186	25768	628
Fabricated Metal Products	2957	44428	4996
Machinery, Except Electrical	1901	21509	1090
Electric and Electronic Equipment	1454	32790	11594
Transportation Equipment	1059	26749	1264
Instruments and Related Products	783	22232	6454
Miscellaneous Manufacturing Industries	1232	9116	1433
Trucking and Warehousing	981	7850	592
Transportation by Air	919	10709	279
Communication	1311	14955	395
Electric, Gas, and Sanitary Services	1492	40185	1719
Wholesale Trade -Durable Goods	1659	9237	381
Wholesale Trade - Nondurable Goods	2107	7826	474
Automotive Dealers & Service Stations	2374	12735	
Personal Services	1463	16176	13255
Business Services	2972	45401	14434
Auto Repair, Services, and Garages	3755	17789	
Miscellaneous Repair Services	290	290	
Health Services	4412	85263	54829
Museums, Botanical, Zoological Gardens	174	667	246
Total	54519	775584	173650

[a]NIOSH (1990)

Table 8, page 60, of the IARC monograph (IARC, 1992) lists occupations that have potential exposure to strong inorganic acids.

2.4 Regulations and Criteria

EPA regulates sulfuric acid atmospheric emissions under the Clean Air Act regulations concerning Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources and State Implementation Plans to prevent significant deterioration of air quality; CERCLA (Comprehensive Emergency Response, Compensation, and Liability Act) and EPCRA (Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act). The specific regulations are described in the Regulations table. EPA regulations pertaining primarily to sulfuric acid in effluents to water, pesticide residues, or solid wastes are not included. FDA regulations on sulfuric acid are not included since they relate to possible ingestion. NIOSH (1974) recommended a $\leq$10-hour time-weighted average (TWA) exposure of 1 mg/m^3. The OSHA permissible exposure limit (PEL) for sulfuric acid in workroom air, the construction industry, and shipyards is 1 mg/m^3 as an 8-hour TWA. ACGIH (1996) also recommended a workroom air threshold exposure limit for sulfuric acid in strong inorganic mists (considered to be a suspected human carcinogen) of 1 mg/m^3 as an 8-hour TWA for a 40-hour work week. In addition, ACGIH recommended a short-term exposure limit (STEL) of 3 mg/m^3. "Worker exposure by all routes should be controlled as low as possible below the TLV."

REGULATIONS[a]

	Regulatory Action	Effect of Regulation/Other Comments
E P A	40 CFR 51—PART 51—REQUIREMENTS FOR PREPARATION, ADOPTION, AND SUBMITTAL OF IMPLEMENTATION PLANS. Promulgated: 36 FR 22398, 11/25/71. U.S. Codes: 42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.	The provisions of this part apply to the administration of air quality maintenance areas under the Clean Air Act. This includes maintenance of national standards, control strategy, prevention of air pollution emergency episodes, ambient air quality surveillance, compliance schedules, protection of visibility and miscellaneous plant content requirements.
	40 CFR 51.160 ff.—Subpart I—Review of New Sources and Modifications. Promulgated: 51 FR 40669, 11/07/86.	A facility may not be constructed or modified that will result in net emissions greater than 7 tons per year of sulfuric acid mist.
	40 CFR 52—PART 52—APPROVAL AND PROMULGATION OF IMPLEMENTATION PLANS. Promulgated: 37 FR 10846, 05/31/72.	The provisions of this part set forth the Administrator's approval and disapproval of State plans and the Administrator's promulgation of such plans and portions thereof.

REGULATIONS[a]

	Regulatory Action	Effect of Regulation/Other Comments
E P A	40 CFR 52.21—Sec. 52.21 Prevention of significant deterioration of air quality. Promulgated: 43 FR 26403, 06/19/78.	State implementation plans (SIPs) with net emissions increase or the potential of a source to emit sulfuric acid mist at a rate that at would exceed 7 tons per year have been disapproved with respect to prevention of significant deterioration of air quality.
	40 CFR 60—PART 60—STANDARDS OF PERFORMANCE FOR NEW STATIONARY SOURCES. Promulgated: 36 FR 24877, 12/23/71. U.S. Codes: 42 U.S.C. 7401, 7411, 7414, 7416, 7429, and 7601,	The provisions of this part apply to the owner/operator of any stationary source which contains an affected facility (a stationary source with an apparatus to which a standard is applicable).
	40 CFR 60.30 ff.—Subpart Cd—Emissions Guidelines and Compliance Times for Sulfuric Acid Production Units.	Sulfuric acid mist shall not exceed 0.25 g/kg of sulfuric acid produced in designated facilities as defined in §60.81(a) of Subpart H. Facilities that control sulfuric dioxide emissions by conversion to sulfuric acid are excluded.
	40 CFR 60.80 ff.—Subpart H—Standards of Performance for Sulfuric Acid Plants.	This subpart sets emission monitoring guidelines and test methods and procedures for any facility producing sulfuric acid by conversion.
	40 CFR 60.83—Sec. 60.83 Standard for acid mist. Promulgated: 39 FR 20794, 06/14/74.	After its performance test, no facility shall discharge any gases into the atmosphere that contain sulfuric acid mist in excess of 0.075 mg/Mg acid produced (0.15 lb/ton). Emission monitoring requirements are set forth in §60.84 and 60.85.
	40 CFR 302—PART 302—DESIGNATION, REPORTABLE QUANTITIES, AND NOTIFICATION. Promulgated: 50 FR 13474, 04/04/85. U.S. Codes: 42 U.S.C. 9602, 9603, and 9604; 33 U.S.C. 1321 and 1361.	This part designates under section 102(a) of CERCLA 1980 those substances in the statutes referred to in section 101(14) of CERCLA, identifies reportable quantities for these substances, and sets forth the notification requirements for releases of these substances. This part also sets forth reportable quantities for hazardous substances designated under section 311(b)(2)(A) of the CWA.

REGULATIONS[a]

	Regulatory Action	Effect of Regulation/Other Comments
EPA	40 CFR 302.4—Sec. 302.4 Designation of hazardous substances. Promulgated: 54 FR 33449, 08/14/89. Superfund (CERCLA, SARA) reportable quantity (RQ) is 1000 lb (454 kg).	EPA designated as hazardous those substances that when released into the environment may present substantial danger to the public health or welfare or the environment. Notification of EPA is required if the RQ is released to the environment.
	40 CFR 355—PART 355—EMERGENCY PLANNING AND NOTIFICATION. Promulgated: 52 FR 13395, 04/22/87. U.S. Codes: 42 U.S.C. 11002, 11004, and 11048.	The provisions of this part establish the list of extremely hazardous substances, threshold planning quantities, and facility notification responsibilities necessary for the development and implementation of State and local emergency response plans.
	40 CFR 355—Appendix A—The List of Extremely Hazardous Substances and Their Threshold Planning Quantities. Promulgated: 61 FR 20479, 05/07/96.	Sulfuric acid has a reportable quantity and a threshold planning quantity of 1000 lb.
	40 CFR 372—PART 372—TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING: COMMUNITY RIGHT-T0-KNOW.	
	40 CFR 372—Subpart D—Specific Toxic Chemical Listings.	
	40 CFR 372.65—Sec. 372.65 Chemicals and chemical categories to which this part applies. Promulgated: 53 FR 4525, 02/16/88; 53 FR 12748, 04/18/88.	Annual reporting of atmospheric emission of sulfuric acid (acid aerosols including mists, vapors, gas, fog, and other airborne forms of any particle size) has been required since 01/01/87.
NIOSH	1974. Criteria for a Recommended Standard....Occupational Exposure to Sulfuric Acid. Pub. No. 74-128, NTIS No. PB-223098 (NIOSH, 1974).	NIOSH recommends that sulfuric acid be regarded as a pulmonary irritant. Summary of NIOSH recommendation: exposure limit—1 mg/m^3 as a TWA for up to 10 hours.
	06/81. Review and Evaluation of Recent Literature: Occupational Exposure to Sulfuric Acid. Pub. No. 82-104.	
OSHA	29 CFR 1910—PART 1910—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS. Promulgated: 39 FR 23502, 06/27/74. U.S. Code: 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, and 657.	

REGULATIONS[a]

	Regulatory Action	Effect of Regulation/Other Comments
OSHA	29 CFR 1910.1000 ff.—Appendix Z—Toxic Hazardous Substances. Promulgated: 40 FR 23072, 05/28/75.	PEL for sulfuric acid $\leq$ 1 mg/m^3 as an 8-hr TWA.
	29 CFR 1915—PART 1915—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS FOR SHIPYARD EMPLOYMENT. Promulgated: 47 FR 16986, 04/20/82. U.S. Code: 29 U.S.C. 653, 655, and 657.	
	29 CFR 1915.1000—Sec. 1915.1000 Air Contaminants. Promulgated: 61 FR 31430, 07/01/93.	Exposure of employees in shipyards to inhalation, ingestion, skin absorption, or contact (TLV) with the airborne contaminant sulfuric acid is restricted to 1 mg/m^3 as an 8-hr TWA.
	29 CFR 1926—PART 1926—SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION. Promulgated: 44 FR 8577, 02/09/79; 44 FR 20940, 04/06/79.	
	29 CFR 1926—Subpart D—Occupational Health and Environmental Controls.	
	29 CFR 1926.55—Sec. 1926.55 Gases, vapors, fumes, dusts, and mists. Promulgated: 39 FR 22801, 06/24/74.	Exposure of employees in the construction industry to inhalation, ingestion, skin absorption, or contact (TLV) with the airborne contaminant sulfuric acid is restricted to 1 mg/m^3 as an 8-hr TWA.
	29 CFR 1926—Subpart K—Electrical.	
	29 CFR 1926.441—Sec. 1926.441 Batteries and battery charging.	Escape of fumes, gases, or electrolyte spray from batteries of the unsealed type shall be prevented by working in enclosures with outside vents or in well ventilated rooms. Vent caps shall be kept in place to avoid electrolyte spray.

[a]Regulations have been updated through 62 FR 40029, 07/25/97.

3.0 HUMAN STUDIES

3.1 IARC (1992) Review of Sulfuric Acid Epidemiology

Most of the human literature through 1992 has been thoroughly evaluated in the IARC monograph, Volume 54 (1992, pp. 80-96; see Appendix A) and the following summarized studies reviewed therein. Several cohort and case-control studies of occupational exposure to sulfuric acid mists suggest a positive relationship between exposure and the risk of laryngeal or lung cancer. An excess of laryngeal (Steenland et al., 1988) and lung cancer (Steenland and Beaumont, 1989) occurred in a cohort of U.S. steel industry workers in pickling operations. A nested case-control study of workers in a U.S. petrochemical plant found an increased risk of laryngeal cancer among the ethanol production group exposed to strong sulfuric acid (Soskolne et al., 1984). A population-based case-control study of cases in southern Ontario that reported occupational exposure to sulfuric acid also suggested a greater risk of laryngeal cancer (Soskolne et al., 1992). A population-based case control study in Montreal identified significant associations between exposure to "inorganic acid solutions" (mainly solutions of hydrochloric, sulfuric, and nitric acids) and increased risk for oat-cell carcinoma of the lung and cancer of the kidney (Siemiatycki, 1991). Based on these studies, IARC (1992) concluded that there is sufficient evidence that occupational exposure to strong-inorganic-acid mists containing sulfuric acid is carcinogenic to humans.

3.2 Human Studies Published Post-IARC (1992)

Two additional studies evaluated the cancer risk from occupational exposure to sulfuric and other acid mists. These studies are summarized below and in **Table 3-1**.

Coggon et al. (1996) conducted cohort and nested case-control analyses to assess the cancer mortality and aerodigestive cancer incidence in workers at two British lead-acid battery plants and two steel plants between 1950 and 1990. Exposure to sulfuric acid mist was estimated by personnel records and monitoring. Industrial hygiene measurements of sulfuric and hydrochloric acid levels were available after 1970 in the battery plants. Personnel records and a factory-specific job exposure matrix were used to classify workers' exposure. The total cohort included 4401 men and 1356 were classified as never exposed to acid mists, 367 as possibly exposed, and 2678 as definitely exposed. Deaths and cancer incidence were determined by the National Health Service central register. A total of 307 (7%) men were untraced. The mortality experience of the workers was compared to the British national population data. There was no excess of deaths either for all cancers or for any type of cancer, including larynx and lung. The nested case-control compared exposure in cohort men with cancer of the upper aerodigestive tract (oral, pharyngeal, laryngeal) to exposure in controls (5 per case) selected from the cohort, matched on date of birth, factory, and follow-up period for the case. In addition to acid mists, occupational histories for cases and controls were reviewed for potential exposure to asbestos and lead. The authors noted that asbestos and lead did not seem to be important confounding exposures. The standardized mortality ratio for death from all cancers among workers with "definite" exposure to acid mists was 0.92 (confidence interval [CI] = 0.79-1.05). There was a total of 15 cases of upper aerodigestive tract cancer (oral, pharyngeal, laryngeal) and 73 controls in the nested case-control analysis. Seven cases and 23 controls had at least five years' exposure to high levels of sulfuric acid mists ($\geq$ 1 mg/m^3) (odds ratio [OR] = 2.0; 95% CI = 0.4-10). The OR for a high level of maximum exposure to acid mists was 1.3 (95% CI = 0.3-5.7) for 9 cases and 43 controls. The study was limited by a lack of adjustment for potential confounders such as

smoking and alcohol consumption, low statistical power for specific cancers such as laryngeal cancer, use of mortality rather than cancer incidence, and a lack of industrial hygiene measurement data in the steel plants before 1970 and in the battery plants. Nonetheless, the study provides some weak support for previous findings.

Steenland (1997) extended the follow-up by 10 years of a previously evaluated cohort of U.S. male steelworkers. The average first year of exposure was 1949 and workers averaged 9.2 years of exposure. Originally 1,156 men were evaluated. The cohort follow-up study identified 14 incident cases of laryngeal cancer among 1,031 workers (89% of the original cohort). Duration of exposure for cases averaged 10.6 years (range 0.5-38.5), and years between first exposure and diagnosis averaged 30.7 years. Expected age- and sex-specific rates of incident cancer were derived from the SEER (Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results) program (1970-1994) and three National Cancer Surveys (1938, 1948, 1970). Using personnel records and knowledge of the process, industrial hygienists classified workers into categories reflecting the type of acid exposure; 62% were exposed to only sulfuric acid, 22% to sulfuric and other acids, and 16% only to acids other than sulfuric. A total of 5.6 laryngeal cancers was expected. With the use of population smoking and alcohol use prevalence data, the expected rate of laryngeal cancer was adjusted upward by 14% to 6.4 (rate ratio [RR] = 2.2; CI = 1.2-3.7). An extended analysis revealed no positive trends with increased duration of exposure (2.1 for 5+ yr), potential latency (RR = 2.1 for 20+ years' latency), or for the subgroup of workers (70% of the cohort) with daily contact with sulfuric acid mists (RR = 2.5; CI = 1.7-4.7). The study had the advantage of identifying incident cases with confirmation by medical records, classifying exposure by type of acid exposure, and indirectly adjusting for tobacco and alcohol consumption. The study also excluded any workers who worked at any time in coke ovens, the only known area in steel mills with known respiratory (lung) cancer risk, and measured area concentrations of heavy metals that might cause larynx cancer and found them to be below the limit of detection. Potential misclassification of exposure and confounders are study limitations.

Table 3-1. Recent Human Studies for Strong Inorganic Acid Mists Containing Sulfuric Acid

Design	Study Groups	Exposure Determination	Results	Potential Confounders	Reference
cohort and nested case-control	**Cohort:** 1) cohort - men employed in two battery manufacturing plants and two steel works in Britain; 2) nested case-control - all men in cohort with upper aerodigestive cancer (oral, pharyngeal, laryngeal) **Cases for Nested Case-control analysis**: 15 cases with upper aerodigestive cancer **Controls:** cohort workers without cancer, matched (5:1) on factory, date of birth, and length of case follow-up	**Estimation:** personnel records (type of job); sporadic monitoring at two plants; 2678 men with definite exposure to acid mists (mainly sulfuric acid), 367 with possible exposure, and 1356 never exposed **Duration:** varied, earliest employed since 1950. Through 1988 or 1990.	1) compared cohort mortality with mortality in British population using person-years method 2) compared exposure in cases of upper aerodigestive cancer with age matched controls from the same plant **Standardized Mortality Ratio (SMR) (95% Confidence Interval [CI]):** *among definitely exposed subcohort* 0.92 (0.85 - 0.98) for overall mortality 0.92 (0.79 - 1.05) for all cancers **Case-control analysis:** **Odds Ratio (OR) (95% CI, no. exposed cases/controls):** 2.0 (0.4 - 10, 7/23) for at least five years' high exposure other exposure categories had OR < 2	coincident exposure to other hazardous substances, e.g., hydrochloric acid, asbestos, lead	Coggon et al. (1996)
cohort follow-up	**Exposed:** 1031 men who worked in the U.S. steel industry (3 plants, 1940-1965). Cases of laryngeal cancer identified by questionnaire, death and medical records. **Comparison:** laryngeal cancer rates for ~10% of U.S. population (from U.S. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results [SEER] program, 1970-1994). Rates for other years estimated from 1st-3rd National Cancer Surveys.	**Estimation:** historical (1975-79) personal monitoring for 2/3 plants; sampled areas 2/3 plants; personnel records. All cases classified into categories reflecting type of acid exposure: 62% - sulfuric acid 22% - sulfuric and other acids 16% - only to acids other than sulfuric **Duration:** 9.2 yr average, 1949 average year of first exposure	**Rate Ratio (RR) (95% CI; no. observed/no. expected):** 2.2 (1.2 - 3.7; 14/5.6) for laryngeal cancer through 1994 no positive trends with increased duration of exposure or potential latency	1) smoking 2) alcohol obtained information from questionnaires in original cohort adjusted expected laryngeal cancers upward by 14% (adjustments made by comparing cohort consumption with U.S. population consumption)	Steenland (1997)

4.0 EXPERIMENTAL CARCINOGENESIS

No experimental animal carcinogenicity studies were reported for sulfuric acid in IARC (1992, p. 96; see Appendix A). More recent experimental carcinogenicity studies in animals were not located. Two older animal studies, not cited by IARC (1992), were reviewed by Swenberg and Beauchamp (1997).

Ballou et al. (1978, 1981; cited by Swenberg and Beauchamp, 1997) found no significant increases in neoplasia in 50 male Wistar rats exposed to sulfuric acid aerosols (4 to 156 mg/m^3) on alternate weekdays (6 hours/day) for 2 weeks. However, the reviewers noted the limited value of this study based on the short duration of exposure.

Laskin and Sellakumar (1978; cited by Swenberg and Beauchamp, 1997) reported on initiation-promotion and co-carcinogenesis studies in which no neoplasms of the respiratory tract developed in male Syrian golden hamsters exposed to sulfuric acid mist alone at a concentration of 100 mg/m^3 for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for the animals' lifespan. Sulfuric acid, following single or multiple intubations of benzo[*a*]pyrene (BaP), was not an effective promoter for BaP-induced respiratory cancer. The reviewers noted that although the study was conducted at a high sulfuric acid concentration, hamsters have a shorter lifespan than desired for carcinogenicity studies.

5.0 GENOTOXICITY

No data were available on the genotoxicity of strong inorganic acid mists containing sulfuric acid. Studies of the genotoxic effects of low pH as reviewed by IARC (1992) are summarized in Appendix A (pp. 102-104) and very briefly below. More recent studies on sulfuric acid mist genotoxicity were not located.

In prokaryotic systems, low pH was positive for gene conversions in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae,* chromosomal aberrations in *Vicia faba* root tips, and mitotic abnormalities in sea urchin embryos. It was negative for the induction of gene mutations in *Salmonella typhimurium, Escherichia coli, Neurospora crassa,* and *S. cerevisiae.*

In mammalian systems *in vitro*, low pH was positive for the induction of gene mutations in mouse lymphoma cells in both the presence and absence of metabolic activation, chromosomal aberrations in Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells with and without S9, and morphological transformation in Syrian hamster embryo (SHE) cells. It was negative *in vitro* for the induction of chromosomal aberrations in rat lymphocytes with or without S9 activation.

In humans, 40 workers at a northern Chinese sulfuric acid factory showed a significant increase in the frequency of sister chromatid exchanges, chromosomal aberrations, and micronuclei in their peripheral blood lymphocytes. Sulfur dioxide concentrations in factory air varied from 0.34 to 11.97 mg/m^3 at the time of the investigation but no sulfuric acid concentrations were given. No positive correlation was observed between length of exposure and the frequency of these three endpoints.

6.0 OTHER RELEVANT DATA

6.1 Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, and Excretion

The absorption and distribution patterns of sulfuric acid mist are affected by the particle size in the aerosol and by the breathing pattern of the exposed individual (i.e., mouth versus nose breathing). Small particles are able to penetrate more deeply into the lungs (Martonen et al., 1985; Jarabek et al., 1989; U.S. EPA, 1989a; all cited by IARC, 1992), and for all particle sizes, mouth breathing results in a higher dose deposited below the nasopharynx than does nose

breathing. Mouth breathing also enhances deposition in the oropharynx, larynx, and upper trachea (Jarabek et al., 1989; cited by IARC, 1992). In addition, diffuse deposition of sulfuric acid mist presents less of a challenge to the pH-buffering system of the lungs than does localized deposition of large particles (Jarabek et al., 1989; Gamble et al., 1984a; both cited by IARC, 1992).

It has been estimated that exposure of lead-acid battery workers to sulfuric acid aerosol with a 5-μm particle size would result in a 90% deposition rate in the extrathoracic portion of the respiratory tract, whereas only 50% of an aerosol with a 2-μm particle size would be deposited in the same region of the lungs (Jarabek et al., 1989; Gamble et al., 1984a; both cited by IARC, 1992).

Amdur et al. (1952; cited by IARC, 1992) calculated that with an average particle size of 1 μm and an exposure concentration of 0.4-1.0 mg/m^3 (0.10-0.25 ppm), 77% of inhaled sulfuric acid would be retained in the airways of exposed human subjects.

Ammonia produced by the respiratory tract is able to partially neutralize the acidity of inhaled acid aerosols, forming ammonium sulfate with sulfuric acid (Utell et al., 1989; Larson et al., 1977; both cited by IARC, 1992). Smaller particles with their greater surface area are more efficiently neutralized than larger particles (Larson et al., 1982; cited by IARC, 1992).

6.2 Pharmacokinetics

No information was found.

6.3 Synergism

There was a significant increase in total lung protein content in rats concurrently exposed for 9 days to 0.2 ppm ozone and sulfuric acid at a concentration of 20 μg/m^3 (0.0049 ppm), as compared to rats exposed for 9 days to one or the other alone at the same concentrations tested in combination (Last, 1991; cited by Last and Pinkerton, 1997).

Last and Pinkerton (1997), however, found no synergistic (or antagonistic) interactions between ozone and sulfuric acid aerosols in the lungs of rats exposed for 90 days. This study included 3 sets of experiments. In the first experiment, rats were exposed to 0.2 ppm ozone alone, sulfuric acid alone at 150 μg/m^3 (0.0368 ppm), or both for 23.5 hours/day. In the second experiment, rats were exposed to 0.12 or 0.20 ppm ozone alone, sulfuric acid alone at 100 μg/m^3 (0.0245 ppm), or both for 23.5 hours/day. In the third experiment, rats were exposed to 0.12 or 2.0 ppm ozone alone, sulfuric acid alone at 20 μg/m^3 (0.0049 ppm), or both for only 12 hours/day.

7.0 MECHANISMS OF CARCINOGENESIS

The carcinogenic activity of sulfuric acid is most likely related to the genotoxicity of low pH environments in *in vitro* and *in vivo* systems (see Section 5.0). Reduced pH environments are known to enhance the depurination rate of DNA and the deamination rate of cytidine. Deamination of cytidine at CpG sites is thought to be one of the mechanisms responsible for inducing mutations in the *p53* tumor suppressor gene (Swenberg and Beauchamp, 1997).

8.0 REFERENCES

ACGIH (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists). 1996. 1996 TLVs® and BEIs®. Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents, Biological Exposure Indices. ACGIH, Cincinnati, OH.

Amdur, M. O., L. Silverman, and P. Drinker. 1952. Inhalation of sulfuric acid mist by human subjects. Arch. Ind. Hyg. Occup. Med. 6:305-313. (Cited by IARC, 1992)

Ballou, J. E., R. A. Gies, G. E. Dagle, F. G. Burton, and O. R. Moss. 1978. Late effects of acid inhalation. Pacific Northwest Laboratories Annual Report, pp. 6.1-6.2. (Cited by Swenberg and Beauchamp, 1997)

Ballou, J. E., R. A. Gies, G. E. Dagle, F. G. Burton, and O. R. Moss. 1981. Late effects of acid inhalation. Pacific Northwest Laboratories Annual Report, pp. 223-225. (Cited by Swenberg and Beauchamp, 1997)

Budavari, S., Ed. 1996. 9147. Sulfuric acid. In: Merck Index, 12th ed. Merck & Co., Inc., Whitehall, NY, p. 1535.

Burton, R. M., W. E. Wilson, P. Koutrakis, L. J. S. Liu. 1992. Comparison of aerosol acidity in urban and semi-rural environments. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB93-131712; abstract from Chem. Abstr. 120:171877.

Chem. Eng. News. 1997. Production: Mixed in 1996. Chem. Eng. News 75(25[June 23]):40-45.

Coggon, D., B. Pannett, and G. Wield. 1996. Upper aerodigestive cancer in battery manufacturers and steel workers exposed to mineral acid mists. Occup. Environ. Med. 53:445-449.

Gamble, J., W. Jones, and J. Hancock. 1984a. Epidemiological-environmental study of lead acid battery workers. II. Acute effects of sulfuric acid on the respiratory system. Environ. Res. 35:11-29. (Cited by IARC, 1992)

Hinds, W. C. 1985. Aerosol Technology. Properties, Behavior and Measurement of Airborne Particles. John Wiley & Sons, New York, NY, p. 6.

HSDB (Hazardous Substances Data Bank). 1997. Sulfuric acid. Online database produced by the National Library of Medicine. Profile last updated March 17, 1997.

IARC (International Agency for Research on Cancer). 1977. Isopropyl alcohol and isopropyl oils. IARC Monogr. Eval. Carcinog. Risk Chem. Man.15(Some Fumigants, the Herbicides 2,4-D and 2,4,5-T, Chlorinated Dibenzodioxins and Miscellaneous Industrial Chemicals):223-243.

IARC (International Agency for Research on Cancer). 1992. Occupational exposures to mists and vapours from sulfuric acid and other strong inorganic acids. IARC Monogr. Eval. Carcinog.

Risk Chem. Hum. 54(Occupational Exposures to Mist and Vapors from Strong Inorganic Acids; and Other Industrial Chemicals):41-119.

Jarabek, A. M., M. G. Menache, J. H. Overton, Jr., M. L. Dourson, and F. J. Miller. 1989. Inhalation reference dose (RfDi): An application of interspecies dosimetry modeling for risk assessment of insoluble particles. Health Phys. 57(Suppl. 1):177-183. (Cited by IARC, 1992)

Johnson, S. A., and R. Kumar. 1988. Near-real time infrared observations of acidic sulfates in "clean" air at Mauna Loa, Hawaii. Presented at the Symposium on the Chemistry of Acid Rain: Effect and Abatement; June 1988; Toronto, Ontario, Canada. U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; DE88-010047; abstract from Chem. Abstr. 88(23):1455.

Kirschner, E. M. 1996. Growth of top 50 chemicals slowed in 1995 from very high 1994 rate. Chem. Eng. News 74(15):16-18, 20-22. April 8.

Larson, T. V., Covert, D. S., Frank, R., and R. J. Charlson. 1977. Ammonia in the human airways: Neutralization of inspired acid sulfate aerosols. Science (Washington, DC) 197:161-163. (Cited by IARC, 1992)

Larson, T. V., R. Frank, D. S. Covert, D. Holub, and M. S. Morgan. 1982. Measurements of respiratory ammonia and the chemical neutralization of inhaled sulfuric acid aerosol in anesthetized dogs. Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 125:502-506. (Cited by IARC, 1992)

Laskin, S., and A. R. Sellakumar. 1978. Comparison of pulmonary carcinogenicity of known carcinogens with and without added H_2SO_4 mists, airborne respirable particles, and gases. Final report of progress to the Environmental Protection Agency. Project No. 68-02-1750, November 15. (Cited by Swenberg and Beauchamp, 1997)

Last, J. A. 1991. Global atmospheric change: Potential health effects of acid aerosol and oxidant gas mixtures. Environ. Health Perspect. 96:151-157. (Cited by Last and Pinkerton, 1997)

Last, J. A., and K. E. Pinkerton. 1997. Chronic exposure of rats to ozone and sulfuric acid aerosol: Biochemical and structural responses. Toxicology 116:133-146.

Lewis, R. J., Sr. 1992. Sax's Dangerous Properties of Industrial Materials. 8th Edition, Vol. III. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, NY, pp. 3163-3165.

Ludwig, H., Ed. 1994. NIOSH Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards. DHHS (NIOSH) publication no. 94-116. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Cincinnati, OH. Available from: NTIS, Springfield, VA; PB95-100368.

Martonen, T. B., A. E. Barnett, and F. J. Miller. 1985. Ambient sulfate aerosol deposition in man: Modeling the influence of hydroscopicity. Environ. Health Perspect. 63:11-24. (Cited by IARC, 1992)

NIOSH (National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health). 1974. Criteria for a Recommended Standard....Occupational Exposure to Sulfuric Acid. Publication No. 74-128, NTIS No. PB-233-098. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Division of Surveillance, Hazard Evaluations and Field Studies, Surveillance Branch, Hazard Section, Cincinnati, OH.

NIOSH (National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health). 1990. National Occupational Exposure Survey (1981 to 1983): Estimated total and female employees; field observation and tradename data. Sulfuric acid. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Division of Surveillance, Hazard Evaluations and Field Studies, Surveillance Branch, Hazard Section, Cincinnati, OH. Unpublished provisional data as of 7/1/90.

Ruth, J. H. 1986. Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J. 47:A1142-A1151. (Cited by HSDB, 1997)

Schlesinger, R. B., and L. C. Chen. 1994. Comparative biological potency of acidic sulfate aerosols: Implications for the interpretation of laboratory and field studies. Environ. Res. 65:69-85; abstract from Chem. Abstr. 120:306349.

Siemiatycki, J., Ed. 1991. Risk Factors for Cancer in the Workplace. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL. (Cited by IARC, 1992)

Soskolne, C. L., E. A. Zeighami, N. M. Hanis, L. L. Kupper, N. Herrmann, J. Amsel, J. S. Mausner, and J. M. Stellman. 1984. Laryngeal cancer and occupational exposure to sulfuric acid. Am. J. Epidemiol. 120:358-369. (Cited by IARC, 1992)

Soskolne, C. L., G. S. Jhangri, J. Siemiatycki, R. Lakhani, R. Dewar, J. D. Burch, G. R. Howe, and A. B. Miller. 1992. Occupational exposure to sulfuric acid associated with laryngeal cancer, southern Ontario, Canada. Scand. J. Work Environ. Health 18(4):225-232. (Cited by IARC, 1992, as in press)

Spectrum. 1996. Material safety data sheet on sulfuric acid. Spectrum Quality Products, Inc., Gardena, CA.

Spengler, J. D., G. J. Keeler, P. Koutrakis, P. B. Ryan, and M. Raizenne. 1989. Exposures to acidic aerosols. Environ. Health Perspect. 79:43-51; abstract from Chem. Abstr. 110:236455.

Spengler, J. D., G. A. Allen, S. Foster, P. Severance, and B. Ferris, Jr. 1996. Sulfuric acid and sulfate aerosol events in two U.S. cities. In: Aerosols: Research, Risk Assessment, and Control Strategies: Proceedings of the Second U.S.-Dutch International Symposium; May 1985; Williamsburg, VA. Lee, S. D., et al., Eds. Lewis Publishers, Chelsea, MI, pp. 107-120; abstract from Chem. Abstr. 106:218820.

SRI International. 1996. 1996 Directory of Chemical Producers, United States of America. SRI International, Menlo Park, CA, pp. 902-905.

Steenland, K. 1997. Laryngeal cancer incidence among workers exposed to acid mists (United States). Cancer Causes Control 8:34-38.

Steenland, K., and J. Beaumont. 1989. Further follow-up and adjustment for smoking in a study of lung cancer and acid mists. Am. J. Ind. Med. 16:347-354. (Cited by IARC, 1992)

Steenland, K., T. Schorr, J. Beaumont, W. Halperin, and T. Bloom. 1988. Incidence of laryngeal cancer and exposure to acid mists. Br. J. Ind. Med. 45:766-776. (Cited by IARC, 1992)

Swenberg, J. A., and R. O. Beauchamp, Jr. 1997. A review of the chronic toxicity, carcinogenicity, and possible mechanisms of action of inorganic acid mists in animals. Crit. Rev. Toxicol. 27:253-259.

TRI95. Toxic Chemical Release Inventory 1995. 1997. Data contained in the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory (TRI) file are submitted annually to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) by industrial facilities in compliance with section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986. Version mounted on National Library of Medicine's TOXNET system.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 1989a. Review of new source performance standards for lead-acid battery manufacture [preliminary draft]. Office of Air Quality, Research Triangle Park, NC, pp. 3-1 - 3-25. (Cited by IARC, 1992)

Utell, M. J., J. A. Mariglio, P. E. Morrow, F. R. Gibb, and D. M. Speers. 1989. Effects of inhaled acid aerosols on respiratory function: The role of endogenous ammonia. J. Aerosol Med. 2:141-147. (Cited by IARC, 1992)

Weast, R. C., and M. J. Astle, Eds. 1980. CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, FL, pp. B-154, D-167.

APPENDIX A

Excerpts from the IARC Monograph on the Evaluation of the Carcinogenic Risk of Chemicals to Humans, Volume 54 (Occupational Exposures to Mist and Vapors from Strong Inorganic Acids; and Other Industrial Chemicals), 1992, Sulfuric Acid and Other Strong Inorganic Acids, pp. 41-130

CONTENTS

NOTE TO THE READER 5

LIST OF PARTICIPANTS 7

PREAMBLE

- Background 13
- Objective and Scope 13
- Selection of Topics for Monographs 14
- Data for Monographs 15
- The Working Group 15
- Working Procedures 15
- Exposure Data 16
- Evidence for Carcinogenicity in Humans 17
- Studies of Cancer in Experimental Animals 21
- Other Relevant Data 23
- Summary of Data Reported 24
- Evaluation 26
- References 30

GENERAL REMARKS 33

THE MONOGRAPHS

- Occupational exposures to mists and vapours from sulfuric acid and other strong inorganic acids 41
  - Annex: Chemical and physical properties and uses of sulfuric acid and sulfur trioxide 121
- Sulfur dioxide and some sulfites, bisulfites and metabisulfites 131
- Hydrochloric acid 189
- Diethyl sulfate 213
- Diisopropyl sulfate 229
- 1,3-Butadiene 237

SUMMARY OF FINAL EVALUATIONS 287

APPENDIX 1. SUMMARY TABLES OF GENETIC AND RELATED EFFECTS . 291

APPENDIX 2. ACTIVITY PROFILES FOR GENETIC AND RELATED EFFECTS 299

CUMULATIVE INDEX TO THE *MONOGRAPHS* SERIES 311

OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURES TO MISTS AND VAPOURS FROM SULFURIC ACID AND OTHER STRONG INORGANIC ACIDS

1. Exposure Data

1.1 Introduction

Acidity has been defined in various ways. The Arrhenius concept (sometimes referred to as the aqueous concept) of acids and bases defines an acid as any substance that can increase the concentration of hydronium ion, H_3O^+, in aqueous solution. A somewhat more general approach, proposed independently in 1923 by the Danish chemist, J.N. Brønsted, and the British chemist, T.M. Lowry, defines an acid as a substance that can donate a proton (i.e., a hydrogen ion, H^+) to some other substance (Brady & Humiston, 1978).

The position of equilibrium in an acid–base reaction indicates the relative strengths of the acids and bases involved. Hydrogen chloride is a strong acid in water because the position of equilibrium in the ionization reaction lies far to the right [$HCl + H_2O \rightleftarrows H_3O^+ + Cl^-$]. Hydrogen fluoride, however, is said to be a weak acid because it is only very slightly dissociated in water (about 3% of a 1 M solution at room temperature). The strength of an acid is usually represented by the pK_a value, which is the negative logarithm (to the base 10) of the acid ionization (dissociation) constant, K_a, for the reaction in question. The stronger the acid, the lower the pK_a value; the weaker the acid, the higher the pK_a value. Some acids, like sulfuric (H_2SO_4) and phosphoric (H_3PO_4), can donate more than one proton; such acids have separate ionization constants for the loss of each proton.

Table 1 presents the dissociation constants and boiling-points for several acids; although the subject of this monograph is occupational exposure to strong inorganic acids, some organic acids are included in the table for comparison. The principal acids of interest for this monograph are sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid, nitric acid and phosphoric acid. Exposure to chromic acid was evaluated previously (IARC, 1990).

Strong inorganic acids may be present in air in three different forms: mist, vapour and gas. The term 'mist' refers to a liquid aerosol formed by condensation of a vapour or atomization of a liquid (Hinds, 1985). A vapour is defined as the gaseous state of a substance which is a liquid or solid at normal temperature and pressure (Fowler & Fowler, 1964). Hydrochloric acid is a gas, which can also be present in workplace air as a mist when dissolved in water. Nitric, sulfuric and phosphoric acids are liquids that may be present in air as mists or vapours; they are, however, present primarily as mists because of their low volatility and their affinity for water. Sulfuric and nitric acids may further release sulfur trioxide vapours and gaseous nitrogen oxides, respectively, especially at high concentrations and elevated temperatures in the absence of atmospheric moisture (Sax & Lewis, 1987). The sampling

Table 1. Dissociation constants (pK_a) and boiling-points of some acids

Acid	pK_a[a]	Boiling-point (°C)
Hydrobromic acid	< 0	-67.0[b]
Hydrochloric acid	< 0	-84.9[b]
Chlorosulfonic acid	< 0	158[c]
Sulfuric acid	< 0 (step 1)[d] 1.92 (step 2)	315–338[c]
Methanesulfonic acid	< 0	200[c]
Ethanesulfonic acid	< 0	123 at 1 mm Hg [133.3 Pa]
Nitric acid	< 0	83[e]
Chromic acid (chromium trioxide)	0.74 (step 1) 6.49 (step 2)	Decomposes at 250 °C[e]
Perchloric acid	1.77	19 at 11 mm Hg [1467 Pa][e]
Phosphoric acid	2.12 (step 1) 7.21 (step 2) 12.67 (step 3)	261[f]
Chloroacetic acid	2.85	187.8[d]
Hydrofluoric acid	3.45	19.54[d]
Formic acid	3.75	100.7[d]

[a]From Guthrie (1978); Weast (1989). For acids with pK_a less than 0, there is no generally satisfactory way to measure the pK_a in aqueous solutions; reported pK_as were measured at 18–25 °C.
[b]From Weast (1989)
[c]From Sax & Lewis (1987)
[d]Step 1, release of first hydrogen; step 2, release of second hydrogen
[e]From Budavari (1989)
[f]From Hudson & Dolan (1982); Eller (1984)

techniques used traditionally do not allow differentiation between the liquid and gaseous forms of the acids nor determination of the distribution of particle sizes for the mists. Few data are available on particle size distribution of acid mists in the work environment.

The following section addresses several industries in which strong inorganic acids are manufactured or used in a manufacturing process and for which epidemiological studies were available. These are isopropanol manufacture, synthetic ethanol manufacture, pickling and other acid treatment of metals, sulfuric acid manufacture, soap and detergent manufacture, nitric acid manufacture, phosphate fertilizer manufacture and lead battery (accumulator) manufacture.

1.2 Description of the industries

1.2.1 *Isopropanol manufacture* (see also IARC, 1977, 1987)

Isopropanol is claimed by some to be the first petrochemical. During the latter part of the First World War, isopropanol was manufactured by the Ellis process which was quite similar to that used today. The basic chemistry of the process is the reaction of propylene with

sulfuric acid to form isopropyl sulfates, which are then hydrolysed to isopropanol (Haberstroh & Collins, 1983a).

In the 'strong-acid process' (indirect hydration), propylene gas (C_3-feedstock, 40–60% propylene) and 88–93% sulfuric acid are fed to a reactor maintained at 25–30°C. The diisopropyl sulfate so formed is hydrolysed with hot water to give crude isopropanol, isopropyl ether and approximately 40% sulfuric acid. The aqueous alcohol is separated from the light, top-floating layer of isopropyl ether and isopropyl oil (largely polypropylenes composed of 3 and 4 propylene molecules, with less than 1% each of benzene (see IARC, 1987), toluene, alkyl benzenes, polyaromatics, hexane, heptane, acetone, ethanol, isopropanol and isopropyl ether) and is then refined by distillation. In the 'weak-acid process', propylene gas is fed continuously to a series of absorbers containing 60% sulfuric acid maintained at 60–65°C. This reaction produces diisopropyl sulfate, which is distilled and then hydrolysed to form crude isopropanol. This crude alcohol contains isopropyl ether, acetone, traces of methanol, water and oil (the composition of the oil produced in this process has not been reported). Refined isopropanol is obtained by distilling the crude alcohol in a series of columns and removing the impurities. Anhydrous isopropanol is made by breaking the alcohol–water azeotrope by introducing benzene. In the USA, the weak-acid process has replaced the older strong-acid process (Lynch *et al.*, 1979; Papa, 1982; Teta *et al.*, 1992). The reaction of propylene with sulfuric acid is a complex series of reactions in which water plays a major role in determining the concentration of the intermediate alkyl sulfates (Lynch *et al.*, 1979). (See the monograph on diisopropyl sulfate, p. 229.)

Plants built in Europe use a direct hydration process in which propylene and water are reacted in the presence of a catalyst such as phosphoric acid on bentonite. One limitation of this route is that it requires a highly concentrated propylene feed rather than a dilute refinery stream (Papa, 1982).

Production of isopropanol in several countries is presented in Table 2.

Table 2. Trends in production of isopropanol in some countries (thousand tonnes)

Country	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
Brazil	NR	NR	NR	6.7	6.8	6.3	6.0	4.5	5.4	NR	NR
Canada	72.2	73.3	67.2	63.3	62.9	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
China	NR	NR	NR	12.5	16.7	17.5	17.4	20.4	22.1	NR	NR
India	2.5	NR	2.6	2.9	2.8	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
Japan	NR	97.9	96.3	90.4	91.5	88.5	84.8	100.6	95.2	102.5	NR
Mexico	12.6	15.6	10.9	11.9	14.1	14.5	11.1	NR	NR	NR	NR
Spain	24.8	23.7	23.4	27.0	26.9	27.3	24.1	19.3	23.8	29.5	NR
USA	832.8	757.0	626.0	548.4	632.3	560.2	590.1	621.9	630.0	668.6	626.0

From Japan Chemical Week (1990); Anon. (1991); Dialog Information Services, (1991); NR, not reported

1.2.2 *Synthetic ethanol manufacture*

Ethanol has been made by fermentation processes throughout human history, and these processes still account for most of the ethanol produced worldwide. With the development of the petrochemical industry in the early twentieth century, however, processes were

introduced for the production of synthetic ethanol from ethylene. The original esterification–hydrolysis process for synthetic ethanol has gradually been replaced by direct catalytic hydration of ethylene (Haberstroh & Collins, 1974, 1983b; Kosaric *et al.*, 1987).

The esterification–hydrolysis process (indirect hydration process), first used commercially in 1930, is the older of the two ethylene-based routes and accounted for about 80% of production in the 1960s. This process takes place in two steps: ethylene is absorbed into 94–98% sulfuric acid at about 75 °C, producing a mixture of ethyl hydrogen sulfate and diethyl sulfate (see monograph, p. 213); this mixture is then diluted with water to produce ethanol. The overall yield is about 90% ethanol and 5–10% diethyl ether. The process can be modified to produce diethyl ether by increasing the residence time in the hydrolyser and then recycling the alcohol (Haberstroh & Collins, 1974; Kosaric *et al.*, 1987). The reaction of ethylene with sulfuric acid is a complex series of reactions in which water plays a major role in determining the concentration of the intermediate alkyl sulfates (Lynch *et al.*, 1979). (See the monograph on diethyl sulfate, p. 213.)

The direct hydration process, introduced in 1948, involves a water–ethylene reaction over a phosphoric acid (H_3PO_4) catalyst at about 250–300 °C and 6–8 MPa. The overall yield of ethanol is reported to be greater than 97%. This process has the advantages of higher yields, production of less diethyl ether as a by-product, lower plant maintenance costs, and elimination of the waste and pollution problems that characterized the esterification–hydrolysis route. Of the synthetic ethanol produced in 1970, 48% was made by direct hydration (Haberstroh & Collins, 1974, 1983b).

Several other methods for producing synthetic ethanol have been investigated, including homologation of methanol, carbonylation of methanol and methyl acetate, and catalytic conversion of synthesis gas (Kosaric *et al.*, 1987).

Synthetic ethanol is purified in a simple three-column distillation unit. Recovery is 98%, and the high-grade product contains less than 20 mg/kg of total impurities. To produce anhydrous ethanol, the water–ethanol azeotrope obtained by distillation of the crude synthetic feedstock must be dehydrated. For economic reasons, large distilleries rely mostly on azeotropic distillation for ethanol dehydration. Benzene has been used as an azeotropic dehydrating (entraining) agent in many plants; cyclohexane and ethylene glycol have also been used. Some smaller plants use molecular sieve adsorption techniques to dry the ethanol azeotrope (Kosaric *et al.*, 1987).

Worldwide production of synthetic ethanol in the early 1980s was estimated to be 2.3×10^9 litres/year, with western Europe accounting for 26.7%, North America for 38.6%, Asia (including the USSR) for 31.7%, and other countries (Japan, Israel, South Africa) for 3%. Most of the plants that produce synthetic ethanol are located in industrialized countries; the developing countries produce mainly fermentation ethanol. In the early 1980s in Canada, Germany, Italy and the United Kingdom, approximately 50% of the ethanol produced was by ethylene hydration; the corresponding figure for the USA was around 35% (Kosaric *et al.*, 1987).

1.2.3 *Pickling and other acid treatment of metals*

Pickling is one of the most widely used industrial processes. It is used in small electroplating plants, in automobile manufacturing plants, in steel producing plants and in any plant

where coatings are applied to a base metal. Pickling is a descaling process, in which oxides and scale are removed chemically from a metallic surface by immersion in a dilute inorganic acid (up to 25% acid), which is generally, but not exclusively, sulfuric or hydrochloric acid (see monograph, p. 189). While other descaling processes are in use, pickling is the most widely applied (Morse, 1983).

(*a*) *Processes and acids*

Although various kinds of pickling process are encountered under many different names, they can be classified into three general types: (i) stationary or vat pickling, (ii) batch pickling and (iii) continuous pickling. The degree of acid splashing, gas evolution and mist formation vary with the method employed. Stationary or vat pickling is used mostly within the electroplating industry, whereas batch and continuous pickling are generally used in large production industries. In vat pickling, the product is immersed in an acid solution and generally remains stationary, while the solution is kept in motion. In batch pickling, several pieces of the same product are immersed in the acid solution and are generally kept in motion. In continuous pickling, the product is usually a steel strip, which is uncoiled and passed in a horizontal or vertical direction through acid and water-rinse tanks or sprays (Morse, 1983).

Traditional acid pickling solutions are based on inhibited sulfuric, hydrochloric or phosphoric acids; nitric, hydrofluoric and chromic acids are used less frequently. The acids may be used separately, in combination or sequentially at various concentrations and temperatures, depending on the metal being treated, the degree and type of scale and the intended use of the treated metal surface. Schneberger (1981) reviewed typical processes for several categories of metal, including stainless-steel and high-nickel alloys, ferrous metals other than stainless-steel, cuprous metals (copper, brasses and bronzes), aluminium and its alloys, magnesium and zinc and galvanized steel.

Pickling underwent little technological change until fairly recently. In the steel industry, however, where sulfuric acid pickling was formerly used almost exclusively, there is now a trend toward hydrochloric acid pickling in continuous pickling lines. Choice of a particular type of pickling operation is chiefly dependent upon the product to be cleaned. For example, acid cleaning in batch electroplating plants and the pickling of steel bars and plates are generally done by the vat method. Some steel sheet and coils of steel rods and wire are cleaned by the batch method, whereas almost all steel strip is cleaned in high-speed (up to 300 m/min), continuous pickling lines (Morse, 1983).

In some stationary pickling lines, a separate alkaline vat is used to neutralize the acid; in most pickling lines in large production industries, however, water-rinse tanks remove the acid. The rate of pickling, and consequently of metal loss, is dependent on a number of factors, including: acid concentration, temperature of solution, time in bath, percentage of iron compounds in bath, inhibitors present and agitation of the solution. In any pickling process, descaling within a given time can be accomplished by using a high acid concentration at a low temperature or a low acid concentration at a high temperature (Morse, 1983). The major cause of escape of acid mist or vapour from acid tanks in pickling is the formation of hydrogen bubbles and steam which carry acid mist from the surface of the solution; the rate of

gas formation depends on the factors above, which in turn affect the rate of pickling (Beaumont *et al.*, 1987).

(*b*) *Pickling of stainless-steel*

Pickling is used on a large scale in the manufacture of stainless-steel. The general sequence of operations involved in processing stainless-steel is: hot working, annealing, conditioning (mechanical or chemical), pickling, cold working, annealing, conditioning (chemical or electrolytic or salt bath), pickling, finishing. Some of the steps are repeated as often as necessary to bring the material to the desired thickness. Having been worked by hot or cold rolling, the steel is softened by annealing, during which process oxide forms. The steel is then conditioned for the pickling process, which is necessary to remove the oxide from the stainless-steel surface. In addition to removing this annealing scale, pickling also removes a very thin (1–5 μm) region depleted in chromium between the oxide and the bulk stainless-steel (Covino *et al.*, 1984).

Hot working is the process of mechanical deformation of a material at temperatures above its recrystallization temperature. Annealing is the process of maintaining metal at a specified temperature for a specific length of time and then gradually cooling it at a predetermined rate. This treatment removes the internal strains resulting from hot or cold rolling and eliminates distortions and imperfections; a stronger and more uniform metal results (Covino *et al.*, 1984).

Conditioning is a process used to prepare annealed metal for the pickling process. Its purpose is to alter the annealing scale in order to reduce the time, temperature and acid concentration used in the pickling process. Depending upon the nature of the oxide film, mechanical and/or chemical techniques are used. Abrasive blasting is one of the fastest conditioning techniques; chemical techniques include chemical conditioning, electrolytic acid conditioning, electrolytic neutral conditioning, and salt bath conditioning. Common chemical conditioning processes may involve the use of reducing (sulfuric and hydrochloric) or oxidizing (nitric) acids. There are three basic types of electrolytic conditioning: anodic, cathodic and alternating current; the most common acids associated with electrolytic conditioning are sulfuric and nitric acids. Electrolytic neutral conditioning is similar in mechanical design to electrolytic acid conditioning in that alternating cathodic and anodic electrodes are used to polarize the workpiece and induce oxidation and reduction of the surface scale; but this process involves a sodium sulfate solution instead of an acid. Salt bath treatments can be either reducing, oxidizing or electrolytic (Covino *et al.*, 1984).

The pickling of stainless-steels involves three distinct processes. The first is removal of thermally grown oxide scale to improve the appearance of the metal and to facilitate further cold working of the steel. The second process maximizes the resistance of the final steel product to corrosion by completely dissolving the chromium-depleted zone that is generally formed during short high-temperature anneals in oxidizing environments. The third process dissolves the minimum amount of bulk steel necessary to give the desired whitening effect (Covino *et al.*, 1984).

Stainless-steel and high-nickel alloy scales adhere tightly and are difficult to remove with the acids used for plain steel, although hot 10% sulfuric acid containing 1–2% sodium thiosulfate or hydrosulfite, or 2% hydrofluoric acid with 6–8% ferric chloride, is often

effective. Moderate or light scale is removed with 20% nitric acid containing 2–4% hydrofluoric acid. Nitric acid is a widely used pickling agent and does not affect the stainless character of the steel; in fact, these steels are passivated in nitric acid at greater than 20% concentration. Hydrochloric acid may be used as an activator or as a first treatment to remove scale (Schneberger, 1981).

(*c*) *Other processes*

Other processes involving acid treatment of metals, for which some occupational exposure data were available, include electroplating and electrowinning. Electroplating is the application of a metal coating through the action of an electric current. Types of plating include chromium (see IARC, 1990a), nickel (see IARC, 1990a), copper, brass, silver, gold, cadmium (see IARC, 1987), zinc, lead (see IARC, 1987) and tin. Some strong inorganic acids used are chromic, sulfuric, hydrochloric and nitric acids; different solutions are used depending on the metal to be electrodeposited (Soule, 1982). Galvanizing refers specifically to the plating of zinc onto a ferrous metal. Electrowinning, or electrolytic refining, is the process of extracting a metal from its soluble salt using an electrolytic cell (Sax & Lewis, 1987).

1.2.4 *Sulfuric acid manufacture*

In ancient times, sulfuric acid was probably made by distilling nitre (potassium nitrate) and green vitriol (ferrous sulfate heptahydrate). Weathered iron pyrites were usually the source of the green vitriol. Around 1740, the acid was made in England by burning sulfur in the presence of potassium nitrate in a gas balloon flask. The vapours united with water to form acid, which condensed on the walls of the flask. In 1746, the glass balloon flask was replaced by a large lead-lined box or chamber, giving rise to the name 'chamber process'. In 1827, Gay-Lussac, and in 1859, Glover, changed the circulation of gases in the plant by adding towers, which are now known as Gay-Lussac and Glover towers. These permit the recovery from the exit gases of the nitrogen oxides that are essential to the economic production of 'chamber acid'. The acid produced by this method has a maximum acid strength of 75–85% H_2SO_4 (West & Duecker, 1974; West & Smith, 1983). Once of great importance in western Europe and North America, chamber process plants have become almost extinct. Whereas the chamber process accounted for about 80% of sulfuric acid production in these regions in 1910, the figure had decreased to about 15% in 1960; and, by 1980, virtually no sulfuric acid was being produced by this process. Today, most sulfuric acid is produced by the contact process, based on technology developed around 1900 and thereafter (West & Duecker, 1974; West & Smith, 1983; Sander *et al.*, 1984).

In the chamber process, chemical reactions involve sulfur dioxide, oxygen, nitrogen oxides and water vapour. A series of intermediate compounds are formed which decompose to yield sulfuric acid and nitrogen oxides. The overall effect is that the sulfur dioxide is oxidized to sulfur trioxide, which combines with water vapour to form sulfuric acid ($2SO_2 + O_2 + 2H_2O \rightarrow 2H_2SO_4$). Nitrogen dioxide acts as the oxidant and is reduced to nitric oxide, which must be reoxidized continually by oxygen in the air. When all the sulfur dioxide has been consumed, the nitrogen oxides are absorbed in sulfuric acid in the Gay-Lussac tower as nitrosylsulfuric acid. The solution of nitrosylsulfuric acid (nitrose) from the Gay-Lussac tower is pumped to the denitration (Glover) tower, where heat releases the

nitrogen oxides for re-use in the cycle. In the Glover tower, the denitrated sulfuric acid is concentrated to approximately 78%. Part of this acid is returned to the Gay-Lussac tower for recovery of the nitrogen oxides from the exit gases. The balance is available for use or sale (West & Duecker, 1974).

The basic features of the contact process for making sulfuric acid, as practised today, were described in a British patent in 1831. It disclosed that if sulfur dioxide, mixed with oxygen or air, is passed over heated platinum, the sulfur dioxide is rapidly converted to sulfur trioxide, which can be dissolved in water to make sulfuric acid. A demand for acid stronger than that which could be produced readily by the chamber process stimulated this development. The heart of the contact sulfuric acid plant is the converter in which sulfur dioxide is converted catalytically to sulfur trioxide. Over the course of time, a variety of catalysts have been used, including platinum and the oxides of iron, chromium, copper, manganese, titanium, vanadium and other metals. Platinum and iron catalysts were the main catalysts used prior to the First World War. At present, vanadium catalysts in various forms are generally used. The principal steps in a contact plant burning sulfur are: (1) oxidation of sulfur to sulfur dioxide with dry air; (2) cooling of the gas; (3) conversion or oxidation of the sulfur dioxide to sulfur trioxide; (4) cooling of the sulfur trioxide gas; and (5) absorption of the sulfur trioxide in water to produce sulfuric acid (West & Duecker, 1974; West & Smith, 1983; Mannsville Chemical Products, 1987).

Various attempts have been made to increase the conversion of sulfur dioxide to sulfur trioxide. In one of these, the double catalyst–double absorption system, the process flow is modified so that after the second or third pass in the converter the gases are withdrawn and passed through the absorber to remove the sulfur trioxide. The remaining gases are reheated and sent through the last pass over the catalyst; further absorption follows. Increased conversion, up to 99.5–99.7%, is obtained. This process has been used in new sulfuric acid plants in many industrialized countries to meet strict regulatory restrictions on emissions (United Nations Industrial Development Organization, 1978; West & Smith, 1983; Sander *et al.*, 1984).

Sulfur dioxide for sulfuric acid production is obtained from pyrite and pyrrhotite. It can be obtained from calcium sulfate (as natural gypsum or natural anhydrous calcium sulfate) by calcining with coke (Müller–Kühne method) (United Nations Industrial Development Organization, 1978).

Oleum (fuming sulfuric acid), which consists of solutions of sulfur trioxide in 100% sulfuric acid, is produced in contact process plants by adding sulfur trioxide to sulfuric acid in a special oleum tower (Sander *et al.*, 1984).

Users of sulfuric acid confronted with the task of disposing of waste or spent acid find it advantageous to arrange with an independent producer to exchange the waste acid for fresh acid. Methods have been developed which permit such producers to reprocess the waste acid and obtain a product of virgin quality. In addition, they can operate large, centrally located plants which can produce acid at a much lower cost than can small plants. The end-use of sulfuric acid, more than any other factor, determines the location of sulfuric acid plants; however, sulfuric acid plants in which metallurgical gas is used as the source of sulfur are usually located near smelters producing the gas (West & Smith, 1983).

Enormous amounts of spent sulfuric acid are reprocessed, since most of the sulfuric acid used for industrial processes, other than in the fertilizer industry, acts only as a reaction medium and does not form part of the final product. The largest quantities of spent sulfuric acid come from the organic chemical and petrochemical industries. The range of grades of spent sulfuric acid produced in these industries is very wide, from extremely dilute to comparatively concentrated forms, which may at the same time be lightly or heavily contaminated with organic and inorganic compounds. Another important source of spent sulfuric acid is inorganic chemical factories, particularly those for processing titanium dioxide pigment (see IARC, 1989). The spent acid produced is relatively uniform, with about 20–23% sulfuric acid and 7–15% metal sulfates. Spent acids of similar composition are produced in the metallurgical industry from pickling processes. Wash acids from gas cleaning plants (especially in sulfide ore roasting plants) may have widely varying contents of impurities (Sander *et al.*, 1984).

Sulfuric acid is made in numerous grades and strengths. A discussion of the different grades and purities of sulfuric acid is given in the Annex to this monograph.

Production levels of sulfuric acid in a number of countries and regions are presented in Table 3. A more detailed analysis of the worldwide production and movement of sulfuric acid stocks in 1982 is presented in Table 4.

China is the third largest producer of sulfuric acid, after the USA and the USSR. Since 1876, the Chinese sulfuric acid industry has been based on pyrite as the main raw material. With the national emphasis on agricultural production and the consequent demand for phosphate fertilizers, a large number of small-scale sulfuric acid plants utilizing local resources have been constructed throughout China since the 1960s. In 1984, there were more than 400 sulfuric acid plants in China, with the largest plants producing over 550 000 tonnes per year and the smaller plants producing 9 000–36 000 tonnes. About 60% of the sulfuric acid produced in China in the early 1980s was used in the production of phosphate fertilizers (Zengtai, 1984).

1.2.5 *Soap and detergent manufacture*

Soaps are metallic salts of fatty acids. Detergents are substances that reduce the surface tension of water and include soaps and synthetic detergents, such as the linear alkyl sulfonates and alkyl benzene sulfonates (Sax & Lewis, 1987).

Soap is believed to be one of the oldest materials obtained by purposely reacting two chemical substances to get a useful product. The word 'soap' is derived from the latin *sapo*, first used by Pliny the Elder around 75 AD. Although Pliny is credited with the first written reference to soap, its use is believed to have begun long before recorded history. Soap *per se* was probably never actually discovered but evolved from various crude mixtures of alkali and fatty materials (Feierstein & Morgenthaler, 1983).

With time, it was learnt that soap is not a mixture of alkali and fat but results from a chemical reaction, later called saponification; thus, soap-making changed from an art to an industry. Indeed, soap remained the principal cleaning product, or surface active agent, well into the twentieth century. The development of synthetic detergents in the 1930s dramatically reduced world dependence on soap. Nonetheless, a significant market remains for

Table 3. Production of sulfuric acid in a number of countries and regions (thousand tonnes)

Country or region	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
Australia	2 175	1 963	2 027	1 782	1 726	1 773	1 788	1 678	1 818	1 904	1 464
Bulgaria	852	920	916	861	908	810	807	689	840	846	NA
Canada	4 295	4 117	3 131	3 686	4 043	3 890	3 536	3 437	3 805	3 560	3 311
China	7 640	7 810	8 175	8 696	8 172	6 764	7 510	9 620	10 981	11 408	11 689
Czechoslovakia	1 284	1 315	1 252	1 244	1 240	1 297	1 292	1 264	1 249	1 142	1 033
France	4 941	4 498	4 018	4 093	4 490	4 279	4 005	3 909	4 012	4 146	3 768
Germany[a]	5 065	5 038	4 700	4 559	4 515	4 317	4 214	4 159	4 059	3 250	3 352
Hungary	608	573	571	606	549	541	540	573	512	482	244
India	2 320	2 780	2 270	2 270	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Italy	2 821	2 539	4 000	4 115	4 250	4 349	4 159	4 350	4 299	3 213	3 303
Japan	6 777	6 572	6 530	6 662	6 458	6 580	6 561	6 541	6 766	6 885	6 887
Korea (Republic of)	1 702	1 304	1 596	1 610	1 975	2 028	1 898	2 039	NA	NA	NA
Poland	3 019	2 776	2 682	2 786	2 770	2 863	2 966	3 149	3 154	3 114	1 850
Romania	1 756	1 814	1 600	1 941	1 915	1 835	1 971	1 693	1 825	1 687	1 112
Taiwan	769	819	685	678	762	733	727	742	664	768	658
United Kingdom	3 375	2 885	2 582	2 582	2 644	2 550	2 325	2 176	2 253	2 152	1 997
USA	40 059	36 961	30 148	33 188	37 922	36 188	32 653	35 612	38 630	39 283	40 171
USSR	23 033	24 095	23 801	24 714	25 338	26 037	27 847	28 531	29 372	28 276	27 300

From Anon. (1984a,b, 1986, 1988, 1991); NA, not available
[a]Figures for 1989 and 1990 are for western Germany only.

Table 4. Worldwide sulfuric acid production and trade in 1982 (thousand tonnes 100% H_2SO_4)

Geographical area	Production	Imports	Exports
World total	130 263	3 185	3 247
Western Europe	24 094	1 143	1 595
Belgium	1 798	492	64
France	3 927	134	154
Germany (western)	3 750	34	766
Italy	2 360	2	39
Netherlands	1 692	179	195
Spain	2 690	48	75
United Kingdom	2 587	115	67
Africa	10 141	124	NA
Morocco	3 072	NA	NA
South Africa	3 382	105	NA
Tunisia	2 525	1	NA
North America	32 490	582	496
Canada	3 131	203	260
USA	29 359	379	237
Central America	2 979	477	2
Mexico	2 920	453	2
South America	3 329	175	6
Argentina	260	NA	NA
Brazil	2 229	91	NA
Chile	460	1	NA
Asia	20 872	329	785
China	8 174	103	0
India	2 232	NA	0
Japan	6 531	NA	0
Republic of Korea	1 596	141	785
Taiwan	680	22	0
Oceania	2 491	1	NA
Australia	1 971	1	NA
New Zealand	520	NA	NA
Eastern Europe	9 136	355	166
Czechoslovakia	1 252	164	2
Germany (eastern)	920	NA	6
Poland	2 682	NA	94
Romania	1 669	NA	NA
Yugoslavia	1 120	93	NA
USSR	23 801	90	197

From Sander *et al.* (1984); NA, not available

soap-based products, for personal use, primarily as bars, and for industrial use (Feierstein & Morgenthaler, 1983).

Free fatty acids are a raw material not only for soap but increasingly for other chemical products. Although fatty acids are sometimes synthesized, most of those used commercially are produced by the hydrolysis of naturally occurring fats and oils. Fatty acids have been produced by four basic processes: saponification of fats followed by acidulation; the Twitchell process; batch autoclave splitting; and continuous high-pressure, high-temperature hydrolysis. The Twitchell process is described in detail as it is the only process in which a strong acid is used (Feierstein & Morgenthaler, 1983).

The Twitchell process is batch acid hydrolysis of fats at atmospheric pressure in the presence of a catalyst called Twitchell's reagent. The original Twitchell's reagent was benzenestearosulfonic acid, but sulfonated petroleum products were commonly used later. After impurities have been removed, the fats are mixed with water, the catalyst (0.75–1.25%) and a small amount of sulfuric acid (0.5–1.0%) and are boiled with steam for one to two days. Spent water is removed and replaced with fresh water and sulfuric acid, and then another boiling cycle is conducted. After two to four boiling cycles, the hydrolysis reaction approaches completion, and the crude fatty acids are drawn off for purification. While the Twitchell process is the simplest to run, it has several drawbacks compared to more modern techniques, one of which is the emission of noxious, acidic fumes (Feierstein & Morgenthaler, 1983).

Alkylbenzene sulfonates account for approximately 50% of the total volume of synthetic anionic detergents used in liquid and spray-dried formulations. Two chemicals are routinely used for sulfonation: oleum (fuming sulfuric acid) and sulfur trioxide; the latter has gained increased popularity in recent years. The oleum process normally yields sulfonic acid of 88–91% purity; the remainder, after neutralization, consists of sulfuric acid and a small amount of unsulfonated oils. The air–sulfur trioxide process normally produces a 95–98% pure sulfonic acid, the remainder consisting of sodium sulfate after neutralization. Another process for making anionic surfactants is sulfation of fatty alcohols or ethoxylated fatty alcohols and alpha olefins. Sulfamic acid and chlorosulfonic acid have also been used in commercial sulfation (Feierstein & Morgenthaler, 1983).

1.2.6 *Nitric acid manufacture*

Nitric acid has been known since the thirteenth century. Glauber synthesized it from strong sulfuric acid and sodium nitrate; however, it was Lavoisier who showed that nitric acid contained oxygen and Cavendish who showed that it could be made from moist air with an electric spark. In the oldest methods used, Chile saltpetre (sodium nitrate) was reacted with concentrated sulfuric acid in heated cast iron retorts; the evolved nitric acid vapours were condensed and collected in stoneware vessels (Green & Li, 1983).

Nitric acid is currently made by oxidation of ammonia with air over a precious-metal catalyst at atmospheric or higher pressures and at 800–950 °C. The overall reaction is: $NH_3 + 2O_2 \rightarrow HNO_3 + H_2O + 98.7$ kcal [413.2 kJ] evolved. The concentration of nitric acid produced with conventional equipment is usually about 60%; if higher concentrations are desired, special equipment or processes are required. Typical processes used for nitric acid manufacture have included low-pressure (800 °C; atmospheric pressure; 50–52% acid

strength); medium-pressure (Montecatini process: 850 °C; 40 psi [276 kPa]; 60% acid strength); medium-pressure (Kuhlman process: 850 °C; 40 psi; 70% acid strength); high-pressure (DuPont process: 950 °C; 120 psi [827 kPa]; 60% acid strength); and Pintsch Bamag's 'Hoko Process' (850 °C; atmospheric pressure; 98–99% acid strength) (Green, 1974; Green & Li, 1983).

The first processes for oxidation of ammonia operated at atmospheric pressure. Both high-pressure and dual-pressure processes have been used, but the latter is widely used today. In this process, ammonia is oxidized at 72.5 psi [500 kPa], and the oxidation products are absorbed at 160 psi [1 MPa]. The low pressure used for oxidation promotes high conversion efficiency and minimizes losses of the precious-metal catalyst (Green & Li, 1983).

Nitric acid is produced by the standard ammonia–oxidation processes as an aqueous solution at a concentration of 50–70 wt%. Such concentrations are suitable for the production of ammonium nitrate, but anhydrous nitric acid is required for use in organic nitrations. Since nitric acid forms an azeotrope with water at 68.8 wt%, water cannot be separated from the acid by simple distillation. Two industrial methods for concentrating nitric acid are extractive distillation and reactions with additional nitrogen oxides; these latter reactions are the direct, strong nitric processes (Newman, 1981).

Extractive distillation is the most widely used method for concentrating nitric acid. It consists of mixing 60% nitric acid with strong (93%) sulfuric acid and passing the mixture through a distillation system from which concentrated (95–98%) nitric acid and denitrated, residual sulfuric acid containing approximately 70% H_2SO_4 are obtained. The dilute, residual sulfuric acid may be reconcentrated for further use. In the Pintsch Bamag process, nitric acid is concentrated on the basis of the difference in the composition of the nitric acid–water constant boiling mixtures at different pressures in a two-column distillation system (Green & Li, 1983).

Modifications of a concentration process that was described in 1932, direct, strong nitric processes, have been widely used in Europe. Nitrogen tetroxide is separated from the process gases that leave the ammonia converter by refrigeration or by absorption in concentrated nitric acid. The tetroxide then reacts with weak nitric acid and air or oxygen to yield a 98 wt% product (Newman, 1981).

Worldwide production of nitric acid is presented in Table 5. White fuming nitric acid usually contains 90–99 wt% nitric acid, 0–2 wt% nitrogen dioxide and up to 10 wt% water. Red fuming nitric acid usually contains about 70–90 wt% nitric acid, 2–25 wt% nitrogen dioxide and up to 10 wt% water. Over time, concentrated nitric acids tend to decompose to nitrogen dioxide, water and oxygen; as a result, pressure builds up in storage vessels. Decomposition of concentrated acid is reduced by adding such substances as quaternary ammonium compounds, organic sulfones, inorganic persulfates and organic sulfonium compounds. Nitric acid is also very corrosive, and stabilizers and corrosion inhibitors are sometimes used; for instance, corrosion of aluminium by red fuming nitric acid is reduced by adding 4 wt% of hydrogen fluoride (52% HF) (Green, 1974; Green & Li, 1983).

1.2.7 *Phosphate fertilizer manufacture*

The phosphate minerals fluorapatite [$3Ca_3(PO_4)_2 \cdot CaF_2$] and hydroxyapatite [$3Ca_3(PO_4)_2 \cdot Ca(OH)_2$] (Hudson & Dolan, 1982) supply the bulk of the phosphorus in

Table 5. Trends in production of nitric acid in some countries (thousand tonnes)

Country	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
Brazil	381.0	349.0	308.0	321.1	355.6	364.8	389.8	407.6	387.5	NR	NR
Canada	712.6	1157.7	976.8	1060.8	1100.5	1128.3	1023.9	899.9	919.3	1026.6	965.0
China	227.6	184.4	246.1	255.9	257.7	273.9	275.3	290.2	302.1	NR	NR
Germany[a]	3172.4	2883.0	2286.1	2620.9	2850.4	2885.3	2816.8	2639.0	2312.4	2180.4	1879.7
India	454.0	561.0	487.0	551.0	529.0	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
Italy	1011.5	1005.5	1029.7	1027.8	1099.9	1181.5	1091.6	1195.2	1193.3	1108.1	1040.1
Japan	NR	470.7	531.1	540.0	581.0	578.4	563.4	573.0	618.0	NR	NR
Mexico	170.0	161.0	167.0	167.0	171.0	173.0	154.0	NR	NR	NR	NR
Spain	1266.4	1225.9	1199.5	1054.7	1285.0	1245.8	1292.9	1211.0	1247.8	1266.9	NR
United Kingdom	NR	2973.2	3083.8	3144.8	NR	NR	NR	NR	2364.9	NR	NR
USA	8374.2	8249.0	6704.1	6139.8	7008.9	6922.7	6109.0	6554.4	7249.3	7574.1	7029.8

From Anon. (1983, 1987, 1991); Dialog Information Services (1991); NR, not reported
[a]Data are for western Germany only.

fertilizers manufactured all over the world. The powdered rock itself is useless as a fertilizer, however, because the phosphorus it contains is not water-soluble and thus not readily available to plants. Reacting the rock with sulfuric, nitric or hydrochloric acid produces phosphoric acid (H_3PO_4) and superphosphoric acid—important intermediates in the production of phosphate fertilizers (United Nations Industrial Development Organization, 1978; Fertilizer Institute, 1982).

The oldest commercial fertilizer is normal superphosphate (containing 19–20% phosphorus as P_2O_5), first made in about 1840. This was the leading phosphate fertilizer for many years, but by the 1970s it had been supplanted to a large extent by ammonium phosphates and triple superphosphate. One reason for its long tenure is the ease with which it can be manufactured: All that is necessary is to mix pulverized phosphate rock with sulfuric acid, wait until the mixture sets into a solid and cures (completes the reaction), and then break up the mass. About half of the normal weight of superphosphates is gypsum (calcium sulfate) (Fertilizer Institute, 1982).

By using a higher ratio of sulfuric acid to phosphate rock, phosphoric acid (52–54% phosphorus as P_2O_5) rather than normal superphosphate can be produced. The crude product contains phosphoric acid with solid calcium sulfate in suspension. The calcium sulfate is separated by filtration, giving a large quantity of waste by-product (nearly 5 tonnes per tonne of P_2O_5 in phosphoric acid). Phosphoric acid (H_3PO_4) made in this way is called 'wet-process' acid. The acid is concentrated by evaporation to the usual commercial grade of 52–54% P_2O_5. It is used in making triple superphosphate, ammonium phosphate and liquid mixed fertilizers. 'Furnace'-grade phosphoric acid is made by smelting phosphate rock with coke and silica in an electric furnace. The elemental phosphorus produced is burned and converted to phosphoric acid. This relatively pure acid is now used almost entirely in the detergent and food industries, as the high production cost essentially eliminated use of 'furnace' acid in the production of commercial fertilizers by the early 1970s (Fertilizer Institute, 1982).

Superphosphoric acid (68–72% phosphorus as P_2O_5) (Herrick, 1982) is made by concentrating wet-process acid past the point needed for the usual 52–54% P_2O_5 grade. The composition of superphosphoric acid differs radically from that of ordinary phosphoric acid: It contains mainly polyphosphates rather than orthophosphate. It is a fluid at ordinary temperature, even though there is little or no water present, and this property confers certain advantages—higher solubility and readier solubilization of impurities when it is used to make fluid fertilizers. Polyphosphates in superphosphoric acid became the backbone of high-quality liquid fertilizers in the 1960s and 1970s (Fertilizer Institute, 1982).

When phosphate rock is treated with phosphoric acid, triple superphosphate (44–51% phosphorus as P_2O_5) results (Herrick, 1982). The operation is similar to that for making normal superphosphate, but the product has more than twice the P_2O_5 content because phosphoric acid is used rather than sulfuric acid. It is produced in granular and nongranular forms. Triple superphosphate is second to ammonium phosphates in use among phosphate fertilizers worldwide (Fertilizer Institute, 1982).

Phosphoric acid treated with ammonia produces ammonium phosphates. The high nitrogen and phosphorus content, high water solubility, good physical characteristics and low production costs of granular ammonium phosphates have made these compounds the

leading fertilizers in the world. The most popular type is diammonium phosphate (18% nitrogen and 46% phosphorus as P_2O_5), which is made in very large plants and used widely in bulk blending. Other types are monoammonium phosphate, produced with various ratios of nitrogen and phosphorus, and ammonium phosphate plus ammonium sulfate, typically containing 16% nitrogen and 20% phosphorus as P_2O_5. Monoammonium phosphate is also produced in nongranular form and used in the production of granular nitrogen–phosphorus–potassium and suspension fertilizers (Fertilizer Institute, 1982).

Worldwide production of phosphate fertilizers is presented in Table 6.

Table 6. Regional phosphate fertilizer production (thousand tonnes)

Region	1960	1965	1970	1975	1980	1985	1987
North America	2736	3991	5451	7229	9786	10321	8613
Western Europe	3839	4825	5579	6275	5574	4812	4133
Eastern Europe	553	1209	1909	2641	3207	3165	3096
USSR	879	1407	2072	3504	5083	6330	7687
Oceania	728	1140	1134	1029	1330	870	830
Africa	244	377	742	956	1103	1573	1771
Latin America	91	183	328	769	1510	1714	1921
Asia	705	1466	2237	3432	4634	6832	7503

From Bumb (1989)

1.2.8 *Lead battery (accumulator) manufacture*

In 1860, Gaston Planté presented the first working model of the lead–acid secondary battery to the French Academy of Science. Lead–acid batteries, or accumulators, are used to store electrical energy. The basic components of a lead–acid battery are the container (case, cover and vent plugs) and the cell; the cell contains the plates (positive, lead dioxide on lead grid; negative, lead on lead grid), separators and electrolyte solution (approx. 33 wt% aqueous H_2SO_4). There are three principal categories of lead–acid battery: *automotive* (for cranking internal combustion engines); *industrial or stationary* (heavy-duty applications, such as motive power, and stand-by power for vital facilities, such as power stations, telephone exchanges and hospitals); and *consumer* (emergency lighting and security systems, cordless appliances and tools and small engine starting) (Doe, 1978; Sander *et al.*, 1984; Berndt, 1985).

A lead–acid battery may contain any number of cells, depending on the voltage: Stationary batteries contain up to 120 cells (240 volts), whereas automobile batteries generally contain three or six cells (6 or 12 volts). Lead–acid storage batteries vary in size and weight (100 g to several tonnes), depending on the capacity required (US Environmental Protection Agency, 1989a).

The manufacture of lead–acid batteries has been described in detail by Hehner (1986). Battery manufacture begins with grid casting and paste mixing. Two grids are generally cast at the same time from molten lead, to which calcium (0.1%), antimony (2.5–6.0%), arsenic (see IARC, 1987) (0.3–0.6%) or tin (0.1–0.6%) is added as an alloy component. These grids are

coated with either positive or negative paste, formed, cured, cut into two (a process called slitting) and then sent to be assembled (Hehner, 1986; US Environmental Protection Agency, 1989a).

The paste mixing operation is a batch-type process in which lead oxide is added to the mixer, water and sulfuric acid are added, and the mixture is blended to form a stiff paste. Approximately 1 wt% of expander (generally a mixture of barium sulfate, carbon black (see IARC, 1987) and organic compounds) is added to batches of paste to make negative plates. The paste is then applied to the grids, which are flash dried and then stacked and sent to curing ovens. After the plates have been cured, they are sent to the three-process operation, which includes plate stacking, welding and assembly of elements into the battery case (US Environmental Protection Agency, 1989a).

During formation, the inactive lead oxide–sulfate paste is converted chemically into an active electrode. Formation is essentially an oxidation–reduction reaction, in which the lead oxide in the positive plates is oxidized to lead dioxide (PbO_2) and that in the negative plates is reduced to metallic lead. This is accomplished by placing the unformed plates in a dilute (10–25%) sulfuric acid solution and connecting the positive plates to the positive pole and the negative plates to the negative pole of the direct current source. During the formation process, hydrogen is released in the form of small bubbles, which carry sulfuric acid with them as they break through the surface of the solution and enter the atmosphere above the container. The emissions of sulfuric acid mist generally increase with increasing temperature and rate of charge; and, as the formation cycle nears the end, the release of hydrogen bubbles increases, augmenting emissions of sulfuric acid (US Environmental Protection Agency, 1989a).

In the manufacture of lead–acid batteries using the wet ('jar') formation process, the elements are assembled in the case before forming. It is common practice to place the cells in the battery case, put the lid on the battery and add sulfuric acid. After formation, additional acid is added to fill the battery completely or the spent acid is dumped from the battery and new acid is added. Wet formation generally takes one to four days. In most plants, a 36- to 48-h forming cycle is used; the charging rate is high during the first 24–36 h and lower during the remaining 12 h (US Environmental Protection Agency, 1989a).

The dry ('tank') formation process can be performed in several ways. In some cases, the plates are formed individually in tanks of sulfuric acid and then assembled. Most often, however, the plates are assembled into elements before formation, and these elements are placed in large tanks of sulfuric acid and connected electrically. Dry formation typically lasts 16 h, plates or elements being loaded into tanks during the day shift and formed during the evening and night shifts (US Environmental Protection Agency, 1989a).

Global shipments of automotive batteries in 1990 amounted to 233.8 million units: 84.9 million units for North America; 67.3 million units for Europe; 53.7 million units for Asia and the Pacific; 17.9 million units for Latin America; and 10.0 million units for Africa and the Middle East (Ficker, 1991).

1.3 Analysis

Methods for the measurement and analysis of strong acids in atmospheric samples have been reviewed. These include thermal volatilization, extraction with pH measurement or

proton titration, specific extraction of atmospheric acids, specific extraction with derivatization and continuous and/or real-time analysis using flame photometric detection (Tanner, 1987).

1.4 Exposures in the workplace

In this section, occupational exposures to mists, vapours and gases of sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid, nitric acid and phosphoric acid in various industries and occupations are summarized. Table 7 lists industries in which exposures to these acids may occur. Most of the sulfuric acid consumed in the USA is in phosphate fertilizer production, where it is used to convert phosphate rock to phosphoric acid. Other industrial uses include production of pigments, textiles (see IARC, 1990b), explosives, alcohols and detergents, petrochemical refining and chemical manufacturing, plating and pickling of metals and lead–acid battery production. Nitric acid is used primarily in making synthetic fertilizers and in explosives, plastics, fibres, dyestuffs and other chemical manufacturing industries. Most of the hydrochloric acid produced in the USA is used within the chemical industry in oxyhydrochlorination processes, e.g., making vinyl chloride and chlorinated solvents. Hydrochloric acid is also produced as a by-product in the manufacture of vinyl chloride (see IARC, 1987), chlorinated ethanes and ethylenes, fluorocarbons and other chlorinated organics, and isocyanates. Phosphoric acid is used primarily in phosphate fertilizer production, with additional consumption for the production of detergents, animal feed supplements, metal treatment agents, water softeners and fire retardants.

A list of occupations in which workers may be exposed to strong inorganic acids is presented in Table 8. Very few data exist on the numbers of workers exposed. In the USA, the National Occupational Exposure Survey conducted by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health between 1981 and 1983 provided estimates of the numbers of US workers with potential exposure to sulfuric (776 000), hydrochloric (1 239 000), nitric (298 000) and phosphoric (1 257 000) acids (US National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, 1990). The occupations listed and the estimates of numbers of workers were based on a survey of US companies and did not involve measurements of actual exposures.

The following sections address eight industries in which exposures to acid mists, vapours and gases occur. Exposures in each of these industries are described, and mechanisms by which acid mists, vapours and gases may be generated are given when that information was available for specific processes. In general, the factors that affect generation of gases and vapours include temperature and pressure; additional factors that influence the generation of vapours from solutions are solution strength and evaporative surface area. Mists may be formed by either condensation of vapour or disturbance of liquid solutions, such as release of dissolved gases or mechanical agitation. Occupational exposures also depend on the proximity of a worker to sources of mists and vapours and on process control measures such as ventilation and containment.

1.4.1 *Isopropanol manufacture*

No measurement has been published of exposure to sulfuric acid in isopropanol plants. Potential exposures include propylene and sulfuric acid (raw materials), diisopropyl and isopropyl hydrogen sulfates (intermediates), isopropanol (product), isopropyl ether and

Table 7. Industries in which there is potential exposure to strong inorganic acids

Industry	Sulfuric acid	Hydrochloric acid	Nitric acid	Phosphoric acid
Aerospace		+	+	
Building and construction	+	+	+	+
Chemical manufacture	+	+	+	+
– isopropanol	+			
– sulfuric acid	+			
– synthetic ethanol	+			
– vinyl chloride		+		
Detergents	+			
Electric and electronic equipment	+	+	+	+
Fertilizers	+		+	+
Food products	+	+	+	+
Health services	+	+	+	+
Instruments	+	+	+	+
Lead–acid batteries	+			
Leather	+	+	+	+
Metal plating	+	+	+	+
Metal cleaning and pickling	+	+	+	+
Metal extraction and ore processing	+	+	+	+
Oil and gas extraction	+	+		+
Petroleum and coal products	+	+	+	+
Photography shops	+	+	+	+
Printing and publishing	+	+	+	+
Paper and allied products	+	+	+	+
Rubber and plastic products	+	+		+
Semiconductors		+	+	
Soap	+			
Steel	+	+	+	
Textile products	+	+	+	+
Zinc galvanizing		+		

From US National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (1974, 1976); Burgess (1981); Soule (1982); US National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (1990)

isopropyl oil (by-products), and benzene (process chemical) (see section 1.2.1). According to veteran employees of a plant in the USA where synthetic ethanol was produced from 1930 to 1968 and isopropanol from 1928 to 1949 by the strong-acid method, the process was initially poorly controlled, and misting of sulfuric acid and other agents took place during the opening of reaction vessels; later, the process was operated from a well-ventilated remote-control office (Teta *et al.*, 1992). Maximal air concentrations of diisopropyl sulfate over a spill in the USA have been calculated (Lynch *et al.*, 1979; see the monograph on diisopropyl sulfate, section 1.3.2).

Table 8. Occupations in which there is potential exposure to strong inorganic acids

Occupation	Sulfuric acid	Hydrochloric acid	Nitric acid	Phosphoric acid
Alloy workers	+	+	+	
Anodizers	+	+	+	+
Artists	+	+	+	
Battery workers	+			
Cement workers		+		
Chemical workers	+	+	+	+
Chemists	+	+	+	+
Coke production	+	+	+	+
Corn millers	+			+
Crane operators	+	+	+	+
Detergent manufacturers	+			
Dyers		+	+	
Electroplaters	+	+	+	+
Electrowinners		+	+	
Explosives manufacturers			+	
Firefighters		+		
Fertilizer processors	+		+	+
Jewellers		+	+	
Laboratory workers	+	+	+	+
Leather manufacturers	+	+	+	+
Maintenance workers	+	+	+	+
Metal cleaners, picklers, cranemen	+	+	+	+
Metal workers	+	+	+	+
Oil workers	+	+		
Paper mill workers	+	+	+	+
Petrochemical workers	+	+	+	+
Photography lab workers	+	+	+	+
Platers	+	+	+	+
Printing machine operators	+	+	+	+
Refinery operators	+	+	+	
Soap manufacturers	+			
Sheet metal workers	+	+	+	
Steel workers	+	+	+	
Textile workers	+	+	+	+
Toll-booth workers	+		+	
Wire millers		+	+	
Zinc die casters	+	+	+	+

From Burgess (1981); Soule (1982); US National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (1990)

1.4.2 *Synthetic ethanol manufacture*

No measurements of exposure to sulfuric acid in synthetic ethanol plants have been published. Potential exposures include ethylene and sulfuric acid (raw materials), diethyl and ethyl hydrogen sulfates (intermediates), ethanol (product), diethyl ether (by-product), phosphoric acid (catalyst) and benzene, cyclohexane or ethylene glycol (process chemicals) (see section 1.2.1). According to interviews with supervisors at a synthetic ethanol plant in the USA, there is opportunity for exposure to acid mist in the general plant area and particularly in operations involving vat-type acid coolers operated in an open mode. Exposure to diethyl sulfate is also possible, e.g., during pump seal leakages and maintenance and cleaning of absorbers and extract soakers. Maximal air concentrations of diethyl sulfate over a spill have been calculated (Lynch *et al.*, 1979; see the monograph on diethyl sulfate, section 1.3.2).

1.4.3 *Pickling and other acid treatment of metals*

Most of the data on occupational exposures to acid aerosols have been obtained in the plating and pickling industries; in general, these data represent the highest measured exposures. These data are summarized in Table 9. Sulfuric, hydrochloric, nitric and phosphoric acids are all used in pickling processes. Phosphoric acid use is generally limited to pickling, chemical polishing and phosphate conversion coatings. Sulfuric, hydrochloric and nitric acids are also used for electroplating. Plating processes that involve one of these acids include decorative (bright) and hard chromium, nickel, copper, tin and platinum plating.

(*a*) *Pickling, cleaning, etching*

Arithmetic means of the concentrations of sulfuric acid in the air during pickling and acid cleaning ranged from < 0.01 to 5.6 mg/m^3.

Arithmetic mean concentrations of hydrochloric acid in the air of Finnish and US plants ranged from < 0.2 to 13.6 mg/m^3; in a study in China, a mean value of 59 mg/m^3 was observed (Xu & Zhang, 1985). Individual measurements of hydrochloric acid in air ranged from 0.2 to 49.8 in French (Lamant *et al.*, 1989), German (Mappes, 1980) and Russian (Muravyeva *et al.*, 1987) studies. Geometric mean air concentrations of hydrochloric acid at six sites in a Dutch zinc galvanizing plant were 1.8–12.4 mg/m^3; the estimated arithmetic means (assuming a lognormal distribution) were approximately 2.3–15 mg/m^3 (Remijn *et al.*, 1982).

Few measurements are available of exposure to nitric acid; individual concentrations in air are 0.01–0.4 mg/m^3. The concentrations of phosphoric acid in air were measured in three studies: $\leq$ 0.04 mg/m^3 (Ruhe & Donohue, 1980), < 0.67 mg/m^3 (Daniels & Orris, 1981) and 0.03 mg/m^3 (Geissert, 1977).

Other exposures that may occur during acid cleaning of metals are to chromic acid, chromates, hydrogen fluoride, sodium fluoride, sodium hydroxide and alkaline salts. In an evaluation by the US National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health of health hazards in one steel manufacturing facility in the USA, detectable quantities of iron oxide (average, 0.8 mg/m^3; range, 0.34–2.7 mg/m^3) and lead (average, 0.04 mg/m^3; range, none detected to 0.27 mg/m^3) were measured in 14 full-shift personal samples (Price, 1977). Copper, manganese, chromium, zirconium, hafnium, respirable free silica, phenol and formaldehyde were not detected.

Table 9. Occupational exposures to strong inorganic acid mists and vapours during acid treatment of metals

Operation	Acid	Industry	Sample type	No. of samples	Air concentration (mg/m^3)		Year of measurement	Country	Reference
					Mean	Range			
Pickling									
Batch	H_2SO_4	Surface treatment	NR	2	5.6	0.7–10.5	1957, 1966	Finland	FIOH (1990)
Pickle hooker		Steel	Personal	7	0.15	0.07–0.25	1975	USA	Beaumont *et al.* (1987)
Ass't pickle hooker			Personal	4	0.20	< 0.03–0.48			
Crane operator			Personal	4	0.22	0.15–0.29			
		Wire manufacture (cleaning department)	Personal	20	0.22	< 0.01–0.64	1976–77	USA	Haas & Geissert (1977)
Pickle tanks		Steel	Area	2	0.15	0.12–0.27	1977	USA	Beaumont *et al.* (1987)
Crane operator			Area	10	0.25	0.01–0.50			
		Steel	Personal	6	0.15	0.09–0.19	1977	USA	Price (1977)
			Area	2	0.20	0.12–0.27			
Crane operator		Steel and alloy wire mill	Area	8	0.29	0.13–0.50	1977	USA	Geissert (1977)
Crane cab and catwalk			Area	13	0.68	0.11–2.94			
Cold finishing		Steel rod and wire mill	Area	3	0.032	0.016–0.05	1979	USA	Young (1979a)
		Seamless steel tubing manufacture	Personal full shift	13	0.17	0.08–0.47	1980	USA	Daniels & Orris (1981)
			Personal short term	6	NR	< 0.67–0.97	1981	USA	
		Radio tower manufacture	Personal	13	0.11	0.05–0.18	1981	USA	Kominsky (1981a)
			Area	5	2.97	1.05–5.66			
Milling area near pickling area		Steel	Personal	4	< 0.1		1986	USA	Ahrenholz (1987)
			Area	4	< 0.1				
Continuous		Steel	Personal	8	0.1	< 0.01–0.16	1977	USA	Anania *et al.* (1978)
			Area	2	0.05	< 0.01–0.09			
Crane operator			Area	2	0.1	0.09–0.14			
			Personal	2	0.16	NR			
Cold strip mill		Nonfabricated steel	Area	3	0.92	0.35–1.20	1979	USA	Young (1979b)
Finishing			Area	2	0.09	0.039–0.14			

Table 9 (contd)

Operation	Acid	Industry	Sample type	No. of samples	Air concentration (mg/m^3)		Year of measurement	Country	Reference
					Mean	Range			
Pickling (contd)									
Batch	HCl	Zinc galvanizing	Personal	51	5.3[a]	2.09[b]	1978–82	Netherlands	Remijn *et al.* (1982)
				50	4.1[a]	2.00[b]			
				51	2.3[a]	1.82[b]			
				52	1.8[a]	2.00[b]			
				47	3.4[a]	2.29[b]			
				52	12.4[a]	1.82[b]			
Crane cab		Steel and alloy wire mill	Area	12	0.4	< 0.004–2.72	1977	USA	Geissert (1977)
Crane cab detector tubes			Personal	4	1.0	0.5–1.5			
		Welding wire	Area	2	0.15	0.1–0.2	1979	USA	Lee (1980)
Continuous		Steel	NR	10	59	5–175	NR	China	Xu & Zhang (1985)
'Acid pickling'		Surface treatment	NR	2	5.66	4.47–6.7	1952–67	Finland	FIOH (1990)
'Pickling'		Steel	NR	3	29.2	26.5–33.5	1980	Germany	Mappes (1980)
				4	3.73	1.7–5.2			
				8	5.74	3.8–8.4			
				6	2.05	0.8–4.5			
'Pickling'		Galvanization	NR	NR		1.36–6.88	NR	France	Lamant *et al.* (1989)
Milling area near pickling area		Steel	Personal	4	< 0.2		1986	USA	Ahrenholz (1987)
			Area	4	< 0.2				
Batch							1981	USA	Daniels & Orris (1981)
Short term	H_3PO_4	Steel	Personal	NR	< 0.67				
Cab and catwalk		Steel and alloy wire mill	Area	3	0.03	0.02–0.05	1977	USA	Geissert (1977)

Table 9 (contd)

Operation	Acid	Industry	Sample type	No. of samples	Air concentration (mg/m^3)		Year of measurement	Country	Reference
					Mean	Range			
Cleaning									
	H_2SO_4	Coin manufacture	NR	2	0.8	0.3–1.2	1952	Finland	FIOH (1990)
		Metal processing	NR	3	1.7	0.6–3.2	1960	Finland	FIOH (1990)
		Metalware manufacture	NR	2	0.2	ND–0.3	1974, 1975	Finland	Skyttä (1978)
		Aircraft manufacture	Area	3	< 0.01 5		1977	USA	Hervin *et al.* (1977)
		Small electronic parts	Area	1	0.01		1980	USA	Sheehy *et al.* (1982a)
		Semiconductors	Area	1	< 0.01		1981	USA	Gunter (1982)
Strip acid, enclosed process, ventilation		Steel	Area	48	0.333	< 0.248– > 1.205	NR	Wales (UK)	Anfield & Warner (1968)
Small steel components		Automobile manufacture	Area	85	2.96	< 0.360– > 14.43	NR		
	HCl	Surface treatment	NR	2	1.79	1.34–2.1	1952–67	Finland	FIOH (1990)
		Small electronic parts	Area	2	0.25	0.22–0.28	1980	USA	Sheehy *et al.* (1982a)
Continuous	HCl	Continuous coiled steel galvanizing	Personal	9	0.23	0.16–0.29	1981	USA	Kominsky (1981b)
Attendant's desk			Area	1	0.27				
Crane cab			Area	7	0.87	0.48–2.20			
		Semiconductors	Area	2	< 0.25		1981	USA	Gunter (1982)
	HNO_3	Small metal components	Area	2	0.021	0.014–0.027	1975–76	USA	Geissert (1976)
		Small electronic parts	Area	NR	0.03		1980	USA	Sheehy *et al.* (1982a)
		Semiconductors	Personal	4	0.12	ND–0.4	1983	USA	Moseley (1983)
Chromic acid stripping	H_3PO_4	Automobile trim	Personal	2	< 0.01		1976	USA	Ruhe & Andersen (1977)

Table 9 (contd)

Operation	Acid	Industry	Sample type	No. of samples	Air concentration (mg/m^3)		Year of measurement	Country	Reference
					Mean	Range			
Etching									
	H_2SO_4	Aircraft maintenance	Personal	3	0.067	< 0.047–0.106	1981	USA	Godbey (1982)
			Area	4	0.062	0.053–0.083			
	HCl	Galvanizing	NR	NR	4.14	0.2–49.8	NR	USSR	Muravyeva *et al.* (1987)
Titanium		Aircraft manufacture	Area	4	0.1	NR	1977	USA	Hervin *et al.* (1977)
Titanium	HNO_3		Area	8	0.10	0.01–0.30			
Aluminium			Area	6	0.027	0.01–0.05			
		Semiconductors	Personal	7	0.03	ND–0.2	1983	USA	Moseley (1983)
Electrolytic refining									
Tank house	H_2SO_4	Secondary copper smelting and refining	Personal	4	0.072	0.056–0.097	1982–83	USA	Kominsky & Cherniack (1984)
			Area	2	0.043	0.031–0.055			
Millwright			Personal	3	0.114	0.065–0.191			
Tank house			Personal	4	0.13	0.083–0.265	1978	USA	Kominsky & Kreiss (1981)
			Area	1	0.042				
Electrowinning		Copper cathode	Personal	12	0.27	0.02–0.79	1978	USA	Ruhe & Donohue (1980)
			Area	4	0.21	0.08–0.35			
Electrowinning cell house		Zinc plant	NR	NR	NR	0.5–1.0	1977	Finland	Roto (1980)
Sulfatizing, roasting		Cobalt plant	NR	4	5.6	3.3–8.2	1968	Finland	FIOH (1990)
Dissolving			NR	4	0.93	0.5–1.6			
Electrolysis	H_2SO_4	Metal processing	NR	8	0.3	0.2–0.4	1960	Finland	FIOH (1990)
		Nickel manufacture	NR	11	0.6	0.2–1.2	1966	Finland	FIOH (1990)
		Metal manufacture	NR	2	1.3	1.2–1.4	1972–73	Finland	Skyttä (1978)
Incineration		Secondary silver smelting and refining	Area	2	0.01	NR	1981	USA	Apol (1981a)
Slag removal	HCl	Cable manufacture	NR	1	3		1972	Finland	Skyttä (1978)
Refining	HNO_3	Secondary silver smelting and refining	Personal	2	0.41	NR	1981	USA	Apol (1981a)
			Area	2	0.39	0.36–0.41			

Table 9 (contd)

Operation	Acid	Industry	Sample type	No. of samples	Air concentration (mg/m^3)		Year of measurement	Country	Reference
					Mean	Range			
Plating									
	H_2SO_4	Electronic instrument	Personal	2	0.14	0.02–0.26	1975–76	USA	Ruhe (1976)
		Aerospace component	Personal	3	< 0.09		1978	USA	Evans (1978)
		Small electronic parts	Area	4	0.12	0.04–0.23	1980	USA	Sheehy *et al.* (1982a)
		Chrome plating	Personal	6	< 0.04	< 0.04–< 0.05	1980	USA	Sheehy *et al.* (1982b)
			Area	1	0.06				
Over liquid			Area	3	< 0.05	SD, 0.01			
On tank perimeter			Area	6	1.7	SD, 1.87			
Before ventilation			Area	2	7.3	NR			
After ventilation			Area	2	4.4	NR			
Mixed acid bath			Area	6	5.15	0.74–11.84			
		Hard chrome plating	Personal	8	0.2	< 0.2–0.4	1981	USA	Sheehy *et al.* (1982c)
			Area	12	0.4	0.2–0.7			
			Area	6	0.4	0.3–0.5			
			Area	15	0.4	0.2–0.8			
			Personal	5	0.11	0.10–0.12	1981	USA	Mortimer *et al.* (1982)
			Area	15	< 0.11	< 0.11–0.15			
			Area	3	0.013	0.010–0.015	1981	USA	Ahrenholz & Anderson (1981)
Electroplating		Galvanizing	NR	NR	1.8	NR	NR	USSR	Kuprin *et al.* (1986)
Cadmium covering			NR	NR	0.58	0.08–1.33	NR	USSR	Muravyeva *et al.* (1987)
Copper covering			NR	NR	0.47	0.05–0.7	NR		
Tin–bismuth covering			NR	NR	0.74	0.01–2.33	NR		
Copper coating		Welding wire	Area	2	0.05	ND–0.1	1979	USA	Lee (1980)
Plating tank		Hard chrome plating	Area	10	0.48	0.17–1.4	1981	USA	Spottswood *et al.* (1983)
				8	0.30	0.13–0.36			
				15	0.38	0.21–0.60			
				23	0.82	0.53–1.28			
				12	0.12	NR			

Table 9 (contd)

Operation	Acid	Industry	Sample type	No. of samples	Air concentration (mg/m^3)		Year of measurement	Country	Reference
					Mean	Range			
Plating (contd)									
General area			Area	4	0.18	0.15–0.27			
				2	0.10	NR			
			Personal	4	0.433	0.109–0.903			
				4	0.421	0.107–0.967			
				2	0.128	0.110–0.145			
		Fishing rod component	Personal	1	< 0.06		1986	USA	Daniels & Gunter (1987)
			Area	3	< 0.19				
	HCl	Electronic instrument	Personal	4	0.30	0.001–0.48	1975–76	USA	Ruhe (1976)
			Area	1	0.15				
Bright dip tank		Small electronic parts	Area	6	0.14	< 0.006–0.54	1980	USA	Sheehy *et al.* (1982a)
		Fishing rod component	Personal	1	< 0.06		1986	USA	Daniels & Gunter (1987)
Zinc coating	HCl	Surface treatment	NR	3	7.45	3.58–14.5	1952–67	Finland	FIOH (1990)
Tin coating			NR	1	0.75				
Cadmium coating			NR	1	0.75				
	HNO_3	Aerospace component	Personal	9	0.034	0.01–0.13	1978	USA	Evans (1978)
Before ventilation		Chrome plating	Area	2	0.76		1980	USA	Sheehy *et al.* (1982b)
After ventilation			Area	2	0.48				
Nitric acid bath			Area	6	1.3	0.05–2.8			
Mixed acid bath			Area	17	0.97	0.05–2.76			
			Personal	5	0.26	< 0.04–0.64			
Bright dip tank		Small electronic parts	Area	6	0.05	0.03–0.10	1980	USA	Sheehy *et al.* (1982a)
Anodizing	H_2SO_4	Aluminium galvanizing	NR	NR	0.65	0.05–2.1	NR	USSR	Muravyeva *et al.* (1987)
		Automobile trim	Personal	2	< 0.01		1976	USA	Ruhe & Andersen (1977)
	HCl	Aircraft component	Personal	3	0.09	0.03–0.2	1976	USA	Gunter (1976)
	HNO_3	Aircraft component	Personal	3	0.03	0.01–0.04			
	HNO_3	Automobile trim	Personal	3	0.05	0.02–0.10	1976	USA	Ruhe & Andersen (1977)

Table 9 (contd)

Operation	Acid	Industry	Sample type	No. of samples	Air concentration (mg/m^3)		Year of measurement	Country	Reference
					Mean	Range			
Miscellaneous									
Acid recovery	H_2SO_4	Steel	Area	42	0.795	< 0.227–2.626	NR	Wales (UK)	Anfield & Warner (1968)
Dip		Copper pipe	Personal	5	0.06	< 0.05–0.17	1974	USA	Gunter & Bodner (1974)
Hydrolysis		Ferrovanadium	Area	NR	4.7	2.0–7.5	NR	USSR	Kazimov (1977)
Electrochemical drilling		Jet engine components	Personal	17	0.09	< 0.1–1.27	1975	USA	Kominsky (1975)
			Area	4	< 0.1				
Photo-resist		Semiconductors	Area	4	0.03	< 0.01–0.11	1981	USA	Gunter (1981)
Aluminium finishing		Custom finishing	Personal	7	0.10	0.04–0.19	1979	USA	Ruhe & Donohue (1980)
			Area	1	0.11				
Acid testing office		Steel sheet and tin plate	Area	1	0.026		1979	USA	Young *et al.* (1979)
Surface treatment		Metalware	NR	11	0.3	0.01–0.7	1971–76	Finland	Skyttä (1978)
Electrochemical drilling	HCl	Jet engine component	Area	1	0.83		1975	USA	Kominsky (1981a)
			Personal	2	0.06	0.03–0.09			
Leaching		Titanium sponge model	Area	2	0.31	0.15–0.47	1978	USA	Moseley *et al.* (1980)
Lighting		Galvanization	NR	NR	1.03	0.66–2.3	NR	USSR	Muravyeva *et al.* (1987)
Sintering		Steel	NR	8	ND		1955	Finland	FIOH (1990)
Opening of oven		Metalware	NR	2	13.6	9.4–17.9	1975	Finland	Skyttä (1978)
Surface treatment			NR	4	1.55	0.5–3.4	1971, 1975		
Diffusion	HNO_3	Semiconductors	Personal	8	0.01	ND–0.03	1983	USA	Moseley (1983)
Aluminium finishing		Custom finishing	Personal	7	0.046	0.02–0.15	1979		Ruhe & Donohue (1980)
			Area	1	0.06				
Surface treatment		Metalware	NR	1	0.3		1971	Finland	Skyttä (1978)
Aluminium finishing	H_3PO_4	Custom finishing	Personal	7	0.01	< 0.003–0.04	1979	USA	Ruhe & Donohue (1980)
			Area	1	0.04				

ND, not detected; NR, not reported

[a]Geometric mean

[b]Geometric standard deviation

(*b*) *Electrolytic refining*

Mean exposures to sulfuric acid during electrolytic refining were 0.01–5.6 mg/m^3. Other exposures in smelters and in the secondary metals industry are to arsenic, sulfur dioxide, cadmium and other metal dusts (Kaminsky & Cherniack, 1984).

(*c*) *Plating and anodizing*

During chromium plating in US facilities, the mean concentrations of sulfuric acid in air ranged from 0.01 to 7.3 mg/m^3. Information on exposure during anodizing is limited; however, the air concentrations of nitric, hydrochloric and sulfuric acids appear to be lower than during plating. Other exposures in plating and anodizing processes may be to hydrogen fluoride, ammonium chloride, zinc chloride, zinc oxide, sulfurous anhydride, nitrogen oxides, chromic acid, hydrogen cyanide, alkaline salts, alkaline mists, metal salts and metal dusts, depending on the process (Soule, 1982; Lamant *et al.*, 1989).

1.4.4 *Sulfuric acid manufacture*

In a sulfuric acid plant in Sweden, area samples taken in 1979–80 contained sulfuric acid at 0.1–3.1 mg/m^3; breathing zone samples contained < 0.1–2.9 mg/m^3. Sulfur dioxide concentrations measured in 1969–84 ranged from 2.4 to 124 mg/m^3 in area samples (mean, 9.1 mg/m^3) and 1.1–23 mg/m^3 in breathing zone samples (mean, 3.6 mg/m^3). Other potential exposures in sulfuric acid plants include iron disulfide (starting material for sulfur dioxide), ferric oxide (end-product of roasting of iron disulfide), sulfur trioxide (intermediate), vanadium pentoxide (catalyst) and sulfuric acid (end-product). If iron disulfide includes arsenic as an impurity, small amounts of arsenic oxides may also be present in the air of the roasting departments of the plants. Concentrations of total dust, arsenic and quartz were reported (Englander *et al.*, 1988).

In a Finnish sulfuric acid plant, the concentration of sulfuric acid in seven air samples ranged from none detected to 1.7 mg/m^3, with a mean concentration of 0.9 mg/m^3 (Skyttä, 1978). Air concentrations of sulfuric acid in three area samples taken in a sulfuric acid plant at a US copper smelter in 1984 were 0.15–0.24 mg/m^3 (mean, 0.21 mg/m^3) (Gunter & Seligman, 1984). The concentration of sulfuric acid in working area samples in a Russian sulfuric acid plant ranged from 1.8 to 4.6 mg/m^3 (Petrov, 1987); that in general area samples was 0.5–2.4 mg/m^3.

1.4.5 *Soap and detergent manufacture*

Sulfuric acid concentrations measured in 1974 in the air in a soap production plant in Italy were 0.64–1.12 mg/m^3 in the hydrolysis and saponification areas. Other exposures were to soap powder, glycerol, fatty acids, nickel and its compounds (up to 0.07 mg/m^3) and mineral oils (see IARC, 1987) (1.2 mg/m^3) (Forastiere *et al.*, 1987).

1.4.6 *Nitric acid manufacture*

Most nitric acid is manufactured by the catalytic oxidation of ammonia in air in the presence of a platinum catalyst. No data on occupational exposures have been published.

1.4.7 *Phosphate fertilizer manufacture*

Table 10 summarizes occupational exposures to acid mists and vapours in the phosphate fertilizer manufacturing industry. Workers in the phosphate fertilizer industry are potentially exposed to calcium phosphate minerals (including calcium fluoride), sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid (partly as phosphorus pentoxide), calcium sulfate, ammonia and ammonium phosphate (see section 1.2.7). Other potential exposures during mining and chemical processing of phosphate rocks include silica, chromium, arsenic, vanadium and alpha and gamma radiation from uranium-238 and radium-226 impurities of phosphate minerals. In two studies, exposure to ionizing radiation was reported to be low in comparison with recommended standards (Herrick, 1982; Checkoway *et al.*, 1985a).

1.4.8 *Lead battery (accumulator) manufacture*

Sulfuric acid is used in the manufacture of lead–acid batteries. The highest exposures have been found in plate forming, where lead plates are immersed in tanks of dilute sulfuric acid through which a current is passed. Gas bubbles generate an acid mist above the tanks. In the forming process, the lead plates are fused and then encased in a shell to prepare them for charging; or the battery is filled with acid and charged with direct current. Table 11 presents the available data on occupational exposures to sulfuric acid in this industry, the highest value found being 11.6 mg/m^3.

In a study of five battery manufacturing plants in the USA, the highest levels of sulfuric acid mist were usually measured in forming, and sometimes in charging, assembly and battery repair. The concentrations of lead, arsine and stibine in air during forming also tend to be higher than in most other operations (Jones & Gamble, 1984).

Only one study was available to the Working Group on the particle size distribution of acid mists in the work environment. In a study of five US battery manufacturing plants, the average mass median aerodynamic diameter of H_2SO_4 mist was 5–6 μm, with an average geometric standard deviation of 4–5 μm, depending on the impactor used (Jones & Gamble, 1984).

1.4.9 *Other industries*

Table 12 summarizes the available data on occupational exposures in other industries in which acid mists or vapours may be generated. Although the numbers of measurements were often limited, the highest exposures were to hydrochloric acid during titanium dioxide production in the USSR (Feigin, 1986), in the sand chlorination area of a zirconium and hafnium plant in the USA (Apol & Tanaka, 1978), during short-term exposure of fire fighters during a training exercise in the USA (Zey & Richardson, 1989) and during painting in Finland (FIOH, 1990) and to phosphoric acid during fertilizer production in Finland (FIOH, 1990).

1.5 Regulations and guidelines

Occupational exposure limits for sulfuric acid in some countries or regions are presented in Table 13; those for nitric acid and for phosphoric acid are presented in Tables 14 and 15, respectively. Those for hydrochloric acid are given in the monograph on p. 196.

Table 10. Occupational exposures to strong inorganic acid mists and vapours during phosphate fertilizer manufacture

Operation/process	Acid	Sample	No. of samples	Air concentration (mg/m³)		Year of measurement	Country	Reference
				Mean	Range			
Acid tanks, compressors, precipitation	HNO_3	NR	5	38.7	1.8–14.5	1965	Finland	FIOH (1990)
Process operator	HNO_3	NR	1	1.3		1975	USA	Cassady *et al.* (1975)
Cleaning phosphoric acid reactor vessel in phosphate fertilizer/-phosphoric acid production	H_2SO_4	Area	8	< 0.07				
	H_3PO_4	Area	9	0.25	< 0.005–2.12			
Cleaning H_3PO_4 reactor vessel	H_3PO_4	NR	NR	NR	0.02–0.08	1975	USA	Wolf & Cassady (1976)
	H_2SO_4	NR	NR	NR	0.08–0.13			
Cleaning H_3PO_4 reactor vessel	H_3PO_4	Personal	9	0.075	0.03–0.129	1976	USA	Stephenson *et al.* (1977a)
	H_2SO_4	Personal	11	0.571	0.16–3.31			
Cleaning H_3PO_4 reactor vessel	H_3PO_4	Personal	4	0.183	0.03–0.25	1976	USA	Stephenson *et al.* (1977b)
	H_2SO_4	Personal	3	0.068	0.013–0.16			
General area	H_3PO_4	Area	4	0.31	0.17–0.52			
	H_2SO_4	Area	5	0.136	0.03–0.22			
Phosphoric acid evaporation and agitation in ammonium phosphate fertilizer production	H_3PO_4	Personal	11	0.34	< 0.05–3.43	1985	USA	Apol & Singal (1987)
	H_2SO_4	Personal	11	0.13	< 0.05–1.26			
Drilling level in superphosphate fertilizer manufacture	H_2SO_4	NR	1	0.3		1957	Finland	FIOH (1990)
	H_2SO_4[a]	NR	1	8.3		1951		
Superphosphate plant, work area	H_2SO_4	NR	NR	NR	5.2–9.2	NR	USSR	Tadzhibaeva & Gol'eva (1976)
	H_2SO_4	NR	NR	NR	2.7–4.4			

NR, not reported

[a]Concentration of sulfur trioxide calculated as sulfuric acid

Table 11. Occupational exposures to sulfuric acid mists during lead battery (accumulator) manufacture

Operation/process	Sample	No. of samples	Air concentration (mg/m^3)		Year of measurement	Country	Reference
			Mean	Range			
Accumulator room in electricity plant, worst case		1	11.6		1955	Finland	FIOH (1990)
Plate forming		NR	> 16 (humid day)	3.0–16.6 (dry day)	NR	USA	Malcolm & Paul (1961)
Charging		NR		< 0.8–2.5			
Plate forming	Area	38	1.38	< 0.183– > 5.618	NR	Wales (UK)	Anfield & Warner (1968)
	Area	12	0.971	< 0.221–3.517			
Battery manufacture	Area	> 12		26.1–35.0	NR	Egypt	El-Sadik *et al.* (1972)
		> 12		12.6–13.5			
Forming		3	0.16	0.07–0.25	1971, 1973, 1975	Finland	Skyttä (1978)
Charging in brewery battery shop		33	< 0.1		1976	USA	Rivera (1976)
Acid room	Area	1	0.03		1978	USA	Young (1979c)
Charging	Area	1	0.04				
Assembly	Area	1	0.03				
Charging	Area	1	0.107		1978	USA	Young (1979d)
Wetdown area	Area	1	0.064				
Acid room	Area	1	0.141				
Forming	NR	1	1.03		1978	USA	Young (1979e)
Acid room	NR	1	0.09				
Charging	NR	1	0.03				
Various	Personal	2		0.1– > 0.1	1979	USA	Costello & Landrigan (1980)
	Personal	4		0.08–0.1			
	Personal	14		0.06–0.08			
	Personal	15		0.04–0.06			
	Personal	9		0.02–0.04			
	Personal	3		< 0.02			

Table 11 (contd)

Operation/process	Sample	No. of samples	Air concentration (mg/m^3)		Year of measurement	Country	Reference
			Mean	Range			
Charging in municipal transit battery shop	Personal	1	0.029		1980	USA	Hartle (1980)
	Area	1	0.068				
Charging in diesel engine and locomotive manufacture	Personal	12	0.015	0.01–0.027	1980	USA	Lucas & Cone (1982)
	Area	12	0.024	0.008–0.040			
Various	Personal	9	< 0.18		1984	USA	Singal *et al.* (1985)
Forming	Area	1	< 0.19				
Various	Personal	18	0.08	SD, 0.07	NR	USA	Jones & Gamble (1984)
		55	0.14	SD, 0.14			
		37	0.08	SD, 0.08			
		57	0.35	SD, 0.35			
		58	0.16	SD, 0.21			
Lead-acid battery recharge	Area	4	0.01	0.009–0.011	1988	USA	Daniels (1988)
Short term	Personal	4	0.09	0.05–0.12			
Full shift	Personal	1	0.015				

NR, not reported

Table 12. Occupational exposures to strong inorganic acid mists and vapours in various industries

Acid	Operation	Sample type	No. of samples	Air concentration (mg/m^3)		Year of measurement	Country	Reference
				Mean	Range			
H_2SO_4	Acid preparation in paper mill	NR	3	4.5	0.3–11.5	1951	Finland	FIOH (1990)
	Paper machine	NR	4	6.3	2.7–8.9	1951–59		
	Hall near acid tanks and storage	NR	3	0.6	0.5–0.8	1959		
	Copper smelter[a]	NR	17	1.0	< 0.1–3.7	1952–57		
	Nitrocellulose manufacture: oleum storage, denitration, acid centrifuge, mixing of acid	NR	4	0.7	0.2–1.2	1952		
	Sulfite pulp production: acid plant[a]	NR	3	< 0.2		1954–55		
	leakage	NR	1	18				
	Reaction, filtering, evaporation in titanium dioxide manufacture	NR	5	0.4	0.3–0.8	1961		
	Reaction	NR	1	2.3		1971–74		Skyttä (1978)
	Dissolving	NR	1	1.0				
	Filtering, control	NR	2	0.4	0.2–0.5			
	Waste treatment plant in aircraft maintenance facility	NR	2	< 0.015		1972	USA	Hervin & Reifschneider (1973)
	Heating, slag removal, water treatment at power plant	NR	1	0.6		1972	Finland	Skyttä (1978)
	Electrolytic treatment in offset printing	NR	3	0.2	ND–0.5	1974–76		
	Extraction in ammonium phosphate production	NR	NR	NR	2.5–14	NR	USSR	Danielyants (1976)
	Tollbooth in national park	Personal and area	11	0.52	0.18–1.14	1976	USA	Haas & Geissert (1976)
	Guard booth at border crossing	NR	4	ND		1979	USA	Markel & Ruhe (1981)
	Desulfurization control room in coke plant	Area	1	0.014		1979	USA	Lewis (1980)
	Volcano observation	NR	1	1.0		1979	USA	Belanger (1980)
	Cement company	Area	10	0.05	ND–0.2	1980	USA	Jankovic (1980)
		Personal	4	0.15	0.1–0.22			

Table 12 (contd)

Acid	Operation	Sample type	No. of samples	Air concentration (mg/m^3)		Year of measurement	Country	Reference
				Mean	Range			
H_2SO_4 (contd)	Paper machine tending	Personal and area	27	0.01	< 0.01–0.06	1981	USA	Apol (1981b)
	Alum batch processing	Personal	3	0.5	0.09–0.38	1981	USA	McGlothlin *et al.* (1982)
		Area	4	0.08	0.03–0.2			
	Deliming and bating in chrome leather tannery	NR	6	0.48	0–0.96	1981	USA	Stern *et al.* (1987)
	Belly pickling in leather manufacture	Personal	2	0.18	0.16–0.20	1982	USA	Fajen (1982)
	Tanning	Area	3	0.16	0.12–0.20			
	Wet milling in corn starch production	Area	NR	NR	< 0.04–0.05	1985	USA	Almaguer & London (1986)
	Photography lab	Personal	1	0.02		1985	USA	Hunninen (1986)
		Area	1	< 0.003				
	Pigmentary titanium dioxide production area	Area	NR	NR	2.03–3.66	NR	USSR	Feigin (1986)
	Mixing of odourizing chemicals	Area	4	< 0.02		1987	USA	Pryor (1987)
		Personal	2	< 0.02				
	Wet milling of corn products	Area	3	1.7	0.7–2.5	1988	USA	Gunter (1988)
HCl	Agricultural research	NR	2	11.8	8.5–15	1951	Finland	FIOH (1990)
	Cooling department in HCl plant	NR	1	4		1954		
	Reaction department in TiO_2 plant	NR	4	2	0.08–0.5	1961		
	Furnaces, HCl absorption plant, charging in $NaSO_2$ plant	NR	28	6.4	1.3–23.8	1963–67		
	Reactor, evaporators, driers in $CaCl_2$ plant	NR	13	1.3	ND–6.9	1963–67		
	Etching of offset printing plates	NR	1	15		1966		
	Pressing of records	NR	4	ND		1966		
	Acid room in electric bulb plant	NR	1	3.1		1966		
	Tin soldering with HCl	NR	4	8.2	6.0–10.4	1967–68		
	Welding in metalware plant	NR	2	ND		1967–68		
	Etching of offset printing plates	NR	9	3.7	0.15–18	1971–76		Skyttä (1978)
	Drying of offset printing plates	NR	1	3.9		1974		
	Burning resin in offset printing plant	NR	1	0.45		1976		

Table 12 (contd)

Acid	Operation	Sample type	No. of samples	Air concentration (mg/m^3)		Year of measurement	Country	Reference
				Mean	Range			
HCl (contd)	Chemical storage	NR	1	60		1972	Finland	Skyttä (1978)
	Mixing of lime, drying of sewage sludge	NR	2	0.75				
	Sand chlorination in zirconium and hafnium extraction	Area	9	3.6	0.08–7.3	1975–77	USA	Apol & Tanaka (1978)
	Heating, slag removal, water treatment in power plant	NR	2	0.6	0.5–0.7	1976	Finland	Skyttä (1978)
	Zinc die casting in automobile parts plant	Area	2	0.05	ND–0.1	1977	USA	Gilles *et al.* (1977)
	Superwash treatment, seaming	NR	2	2.16	0.75–3.58	1975, 1976	Finland	Skyttä (1978)
	Organic flocculant batch mixing	Area	3	0.08	ND–0.14	1981	USA	McGlothlin *et al.* (1982)
		Personal	1	ND				
	Extrusion in polyvinyl chloride container plant	Area	3	0.25	0.19–0.28	1982	USA	Lucas & Schloemer (1982)
		Area	6	< 0.005				
		Personal	2	< 0.005				
	Wet milling in corn starch plant	Area	NR	NR	< 0.02–0.93	NR	USA	Almaguer & London (1986)
	Working area in TiO_2 production	NR	NR	9.67	4.46–13.39	NR	USSR	Feigin (1986)
	Smoke bomb during firefighting training	NR	8	18.2	1.9–44	1987	USA	Zey & Richardson (1989)
	Wet milling in corn products plant	Area	3	0.04	0.03–0.06	1988	USA	Gunter (1988)
HNO_3	Pumps, presses in lanthanide plant	NR	2	1.6	1.0–1.8	1965	Finland	FIOH (1990)
	Printing machines (relief)	NR	1	1.03		1971	Finland	Skyttä (1978)
	Cleaning relief printing plates	NR	1	1.3		1971		
	Print-making in art college	Personal	2	0.83	0.50–1.15	1976	USA	Levy (1976)
		Area	1	0.06				
	Wet milling in corn products plant	Area	3	ND		1988	USA	Gunter (1988)
H_3PO_4	Phosphoric acid production	NR	NR	0.31	0.07–0.62	1974	Italy	Fabbri *et al.* (1977)
	Wet milling in corn products plant	Area	3	0.40	0.23–0.68	1988	USA	Gunter (1988)

NR, not reported; ND, not detected or below detection limit

[a]Concentration of sulfur trioxide calculated as sulfuric acid

Table 13. Occupational exposure limits and guidelines for sulfuric acid

Country or region	Year	Concentration (mg/m^3)	Interpretation[a]
Australia	1990	1	TWA
Austria	1982	1	TWA
Belgium	1990	1	TWA
		3	STEL
Bulgaria	1984	1	TWA
Chile	1983	0.8	TWA
China	1979	2	TWA
Czechoslovakia	1990	1	TWA
		2	STEL
Denmark	1990	1	TWA
Finland	1990	1[b]	TWA
		3[b]	STEL (15 min)
France	1990	1	TWA
		3	STEL
Germany	1990	1[b]	TWA
Hungary	1990	1	STEL
India	1983	1	TWA
Indonesia	1978	1	TWA
Italy	1978	1	TWA
Japan	1990	1	TWA
Mexico	1983	1	TWA
Netherlands	1985	1	TWA
Norway	1990	1	TWA
Poland	1990	1	TWA
Romania	1975	0.5	TWA
		1.5	Ceiling
Sweden	1990	1	TWA
		3	STEL (15 min)
Switzerland	1990	1	TWA
		2	STEL
Taiwan	1981	1	TWA
United Kingdom	1990	1	TWA
USA			
ACGIH	1990	1	TWA
		3	STEL
OSHA	1989	1	TWA
USSR	1990	1[b]	STEL

Table 13 (contd)

Country or region	Year	Concentration (mg/m^3)	Interpretation[a]
Venezuela	1978	1	TWA
		1	Ceiling
Yugoslavia	1971	1	TWA

From Cook (1987); US Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) (1989); American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) (1990); Direktoratet for Arbeidstilsynet (1990); International Labour Office (1991)

[a]TWA, full-shift time-weighted average; STEL, short-term exposure limit

[b]Skin irritant notation

Table 14. Occupational exposure limits and guidelines for nitric acid (CAS No. 7697-37-2)

Country or region	Year	Concentration (mg/m^3)	Interpretation[a]
Australia	1990	5	TWA
		10	STEL
Austria	1990	5.2	TWA
		10	STEL
Belgium	1990	5.2	TWA
		10	STEL
Chile	1983	4	TWA
Czechoslovakia	1990	2.5	TWA
		5	STEL
Denmark	1990	5	TWA
Germany	1990	25[b]	TWA
Finland	1990	5	TWA
		13	STEL (15 min)
France	1990	5	TWA
		10	STEL
Hungary	1990	5	STEL
India	1983	5	TWA
		10	STEL
Indonesia	1978	5	TWA
Italy	1978	5	TWA
Japan	1990	5.2	TWA
Mexico	1983	5	TWA
Netherlands	1986	5	TWA
Norway	1990	5	TWA
Poland	1990	10	TWA
Romania	1975	4	TWA
		10	Ceiling
Sweden	1990	5	TWA
		13	STEL (15 min)

Table 14 (contd)

Country or region	Year	Concentration (mg/m^3)	Interpretation[a]
Switzerland	1990	5	TWA
		10	STEL
Taiwan	1981	25	TWA
United Kingdom	1990	5	TWA
		10	STEL (10 min)
USA			
ACGIH	1990	5.2	TWA
		10	STEL
OSHA	1989	5	TWA
Venezuela	1978	5	TWA
		10	Ceiling
Yugoslavia	1971	25	TWA
USSR	1990	2	STEL

From Cook (1987); US Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) (1989); American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) (1990); Direktoratet for Arbeidstilsynet (1990); International Labour Office (1991)

[a]TWA, full-shift time-weighted average; STEL, short-term exposure limit

[b]Skin irritant notation

Table 15. Occupational exposure limits and guidelines for phosphoric acid (CAS No. 7664-38-2)

Country or region	Year	Concentration (mg/m^3)	Interpretation[a]
Australia	1990	1	TWA
		3	STEL
Belgium	1990	1	TWA
		3	STEL
Denmark	1990	1	TWA
Finland	1990	1[b]	TWA
		3[b]	STEL (15-min)
France	1990	1	TWA
		3	STEL
Indonesia	1978	1	TWA
Italy	1978	1	TWA
Japan	1990	1	TWA
Netherlands	1986	1	TWA
Norway	1990	1	TWA
Sweden	1990	1	TWA
		3	STEL (15-min)
Switzerland	1990	1	TWA

Table 15 (contd)

Country or region	Year	Concentration (mg/m^3)	Interpretation[a]
United Kingdom	1990	1	TWA
		3	STEL (10-min)
USA			
ACGIH	1990	1	TWA
		3	STEL
Venezuela	1978	1	TWA
		3	Ceiling
Yugoslavia	1971	1	TWA

From Cook (1987); American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) (1990); Direktoratet for Arbeidstilsynet (1990); International Labour Office (1991)

[a]TWA, full-shift time-weighted average; STEL, short-term exposure limit

[b]Skin irritant notation

2. Studies of Cancer in Humans

2.1 Case reports

Fifteen of the 30 cases of primary bronchial cancer seen in a hospital ward in Frankfurt, Germany, were from a plant which produced, up to 1931, sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid and sulfates, secondary to the production of chromate (Alwens *et al.*, 1936). Four cases occurred among workers exposed only to acids for 24, 28, 31 and 42 years. Six of the 15 workers had worked exclusively in the chromate workshop, with employment periods ranging from 22 to 40 years.

2.2 Cohort studies

The cohort studies described below are summarized in Table 16 (p. 90).

2.2.1 *Isopropanol manufacture*

A cohort study of US chemical workers (Weil *et al.*, 1952) based on death claims for employees active in 1928–50 revealed 258 deaths from all causes; 34 (13.2%) were deaths due to cancer. This did not represent an excess when compared to US proportional mortality rates. A total of 182 workers had been employed in the isopropanol unit of the South Charleston plant studied by Teta *et al.*, 1992 (see p. 82) between 1928 and 1950; 71 had worked for more than five years, and 37 had worked for more than 10 years. Four of the six respiratory tract cancers observed were in the sinuses (in two workers who died and in two who survived), one was of the lung (in one dead worker) and one was of the larynx (in one surviving worker). The three who died were aged 30 to early 40s, but the age at diagnosis of

the remaining three cases was not given. All six workers with cancer had worked for more than five years in the unit, and their exposure had started in the early 1930s, before any change was made in the unit. A highly significant excess risk for cancer of the paranasal sinuses was seen on comparison with the expected number, based on the US rate of 0.2%. [The Working Group noted that it was not clear what methods were used to enumerate the cohort; however, the excess was so large as to render this concern inconsequential.]

Hueper (1966) reviewed the data described by Weil *et al.* (1952) and a report by Eckardt (1959) of three cases of sinus cancer and two of cancer of the intrinsic larynx among workers at another isopropanol manufacturing plant. Hueper calculated a highly significant, age-specific excess incidence in men aged 45–54 years with at least nine years in isopropanol production; the relative risk is 21 for cancers of the nasal sinuses and larynx combined based on four cases [95% confidence interval (CI), 5.7–53.9]. [The Working Group noted that the basis for the comparison is not clear.]

A cohort study was carried out among 262 men who had been employed for at least one year during 1949–75 at an isopropanol plant in the United Kingdom and followed up to 1975 (Alderson & Rattan, 1980). There were 26 deaths (standardized mortality ratio [SMR], 1.10 [95% CI, 0.72–1.61]), including nine from cancer (SMR, 1.45 [95% CI, 0.67–2.76]). One man died from nasal cancer (0.02 expected), and two each from lung cancer (SMR, 0.78 [95% CI, 0.09–2.8]), kidney cancer (SMR, 6.45 [95% CI, 0.8–23.3]) and brain tumour (SMR, 16.67 [95% CI, 2.0–60.2]).

Enterline (1982) briefly reported results for 54 deaths among 433 workers employed for more than three months in an isopropanol unit in Texas (USA) between 1941 and 1965, with follow-up through 1978. Compared to rates in Texas, mortality from all causes was significantly low (54 deaths; SMR, 0.65 [95% CI, 0.49–0.84]), while the SMR for cancers at all sites was 0.99 (16 deaths [95% CI, 0.57–1.61]); there were two deaths from cancer of the buccal cavity and pharynx (0.50 expected) and seven deaths from lung cancer (SMR, 1.18 [95% CI, 0.47–2.43]). Four of the seven subjects who died from lung cancer had also worked in an epichlorohydrin unit (SMR, 2.48 [95% CI, 0.67–6.36]); the other three had a low risk of lung cancer (SMR, 0.69 [95% CI, 0.14–2.02]). Neither of the subjects with cancer of the buccal cavity and pharynx had worked with epichlorohydrin, and their high risk was attributed to employment in the isopropanol unit.

2.2.2 *Manufacture of synthetic ethanol and isopropanol by the strong acid process*

A historical cohort study was conducted of 335 process workers (Lynch *et al.*, 1979) who had had one month or more employment in an isopropanol plant and an ethanol plant in a petrochemical complex in Baton Rouge, LA (USA), between 1950 and 1976. A total of 255 were still alive, 48 dead and 32 lost to follow-up; two women were excluded from the analyses. Comparison rates were based on US white male rates from the Third National Cancer Survey for 1969–71. The standardized incidence ratio (SIR) for laryngeal cancer in this cohort was 5.04 [95% CI, 1.36–12.90], based on four cases. In an expanded cohort of 740 men, including both process workers and mechanical craftsmen and supervisors, the SIR was 3.2 [1.3–6.6], based on seven cases. Presumed exposure to diethyl sulfate was tentatively implicated. (See also the study by Soskolne *et al.*, 1984, p. 89.)

The mortality experience of 538 men employed as ethanol and isopropanol process workers in a Union Carbide chemical plant in South Charleston (SC) and 493 at a plant in Texas City (TC), all of whom had been employed for one month or more from 1941 through 1978, was followed from the early 1940s to 1983 (Teta *et al.*, 1992). The SC plant produced ethanol from 1930 to 1968 and isopropanol from 1928 to 1949, using strong sulfuric acid in each process. The TC plant used strong sulfuric acid in the production of ethanol from 1941 to 1968 but switched in 1969 to a process employing the hydration of ethylene; this plant also used strong sulfuric acid for the production of isopropanol from 1941 to 1949, when they changed to a weak-acid process. External comparisons were made to national US and regional rates. For the two plants combined, there were 300 deaths (29% of the cohort), and nine subjects were lost to follow-up. All subjects who died in the SC plant had had an exposure assignment to the strong sulfuric acid units. Mortality from all causes and from malignant neoplasms at all sites for the combined cohort of strong-acid workers in the two plants was approximately as expected. The mortality rate for lung cancer was not elevated (22 deaths [SMR, 0.94; 95% CI, 0.59–1.43]); there were two deaths from laryngeal cancer [SMR, 2.00; 95% CI, 0.22–7.22] and three from cancer of the buccal cavity and pharynx [SMR, 1.36; 95% CI, 0.27–3.98]). A significant excess of deaths from lymphoma and reticulosarcoma was restricted to workers at the SC plant who had had fewer than five years of employment. One sinus cancer was reported among workers at the SC plant prior to 1950, but no reference rates were available. No cancer death was seen among weak-acid workers (1.9 expected). The one death due to laryngeal cancer and the two deaths due to cancer of the buccal cavity and pharynx in the SC plant (strong-acid process) were seen in men with fewer than five years of employment in the plant.

2.2.3 *Pickling and other acid treatment of metals*

Mazumdar *et al.* (1975) reported on a cohort study of mortality among white sheet and tin mill workers, including pickling workers, in an updating of their longitudinal study of Allegheny County (USA) steelworkers, 1953–66. Men involved in batch pickling and sheet drying (n = 55), coating (n = 328), continuous pickling and electric cleaning (n = 205), sheet finishing and shipping (n = 1733), stainless annealing, pickling and processing (n = 46) and tin finishing and shipping (n = 396) were included. Cancer of the respiratory organs occurred in 27 of 2763 men employed in these areas [SMR, 1.10; 95% CI, 0.73–1.60]. [The Working Group combined results for the work areas where there was assumed to be opportunity for exposure to acid aerosols and mists.]

Ahlborg *et al.* (1981) reported three incident cases of 'medium, differentiated' squamous laryngeal cancers diagnosed between 1971 and 1978 among 110 men employed for at least one year between 1951 and 1979 in a small Swedish factory unit for the pickling and processing of stainless-steel pipes, whereas 0.06 were expected on the basis of reference rates from the Swedish Cancer Registry. All three men had smoked 10–15 cigarettes per day for many years. All three had first been employed $\geq$ 10 years before the cancer was diagnosed. Exposure during the 1950s was to pickling baths containing sulfuric and nitric acids and that during the 1960s and 1970s to oxalic acid, ammonium bifluoride and soap. There was also one case of bronchial carcinoma.

In a cohort study undertaken by the US National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) (Beaumont *et al.*, 1987), the mortality patterns of 1165 male workers employed from 1940 to 1964 and exposed to sulfuric and other acid mists (primarily hydrochloric acid mist) in three steel-pickling operations for at least six months were examined through October 1981. Of the full cohort, 722 had been exposed only to sulfuric acid (595 probably had daily exposure) and 254 to sulfuric acid and other acid mists; 189 had been exposed to acids other than sulfuric. The exposure of all workers averaged 8.8 years (Steenland & Beaumont, 1989). Pickling workers who had ever been employed in coke ovens were excluded. In a health hazard evaluation conducted by NIOSH in 1977 in the largest facility, exposures to a number of agents were measured, including iron oxide, lead, nickel, chromium and respirable silica; detectable levels were found only of iron oxide and lead. There were 326 deaths in the cohort; death certificates were not obtained for 22, and vital status was not ascertained for 15 (1.3%) individuals. Mortality from causes of death other than lung cancer was unremarkable. Analysis of the full cohort for exposure to any acid, using US death rates as the standard, showed mortality from lung cancer to be significantly elevated (SMR, 1.64; 95% CI, 1.14–2.28), based on 35 observed deaths. The SMR was 1.85 (95% CI, 1.25–2.64) for men with more than 20 years since first exposure to any acid, but was not related to duration of exposure. For those with probable daily exposure to sulfuric acid, all of the excess risk occurred 20 years or more after first employment (SMR, 1.93; 95% CI, 1.10–3.13). For men exposed to sulfuric acid only, the SMR for lung cancer was 1.39 ([95% CI, 0.84–2.17], 19 deaths); for those with probable daily exposure to sulfuric acid only, it was 1.58 ([95% CI, 0.94–2.50], 18 deaths); for those exposed to sulfuric and other acids, it was 1.92 ([95% CI, 0.77–3.95], seven deaths); for those exposed to acids other than sulfuric acid, it was 2.24 [95% CI, 1.02–4.25]; 9 deaths). No dose–response relationship was evident for men who had held jobs with probable daily exposure to sulfuric acid, using length of employment as the measure of exposure. Using another steelworker group for comparison and adjusting for the probable distribution of smoking habits, it was shown that smoking was unlikely to explain the increased lung cancer risk entirely.

Steenland and Beaumont (1989) extended the period of follow-up of the cohort of Beaumont *et al.* (1987) from November 1981 through early 1986 and obtained additional information: 73% of the men themselves or their next-of-kin were contacted to determine vital status and smoking habits. Indirect adjustment was made for smoking using the technique of Axelson (1978), taking into account observed differences in smoking habits between the cohort and the US referent population. The SMR for lung cancer was 1.55 (95% CI, 1.12–2.11), based on 41 deaths and unadjusted for smoking; the adjusted SMR was 1.36 (95% CI, 0.97–1.84). For men with 20 or more years since first exposure, the unadjusted SMR was 1.72 (95% CI, 1.21–2.39); that adjusted for smoking was 1.50 (95% CI, 1.05–2.27). Using duration as a measure of exposure did not result in a dose–response trend, although the authors state that duration may be a poor surrogate of exposure.

Steenland *et al.* (1988) conducted an interview-based study of laryngeal cancer incidence, using a subset (77%) of the population studied by Beaumont *et al.* (1987) comprising all men for whom adequate information could be obtained to determine the incidence of laryngeal cancer. Follow-up through 1985 rendered 47 additional deaths, for a total of 373 deaths, or 32% of the entire cohort. The smoking habits of 795 and the drinking

habits of 593 male steelworkers exposed to acid mists during pickling operations were determined. The average duration of exposure was 9.5 years. Nine laryngeal cancer cases were confirmed. Using data from national surveys of cancer incidence as referent rates, 3.44 laryngeal cancers would have been expected [relative risk, 2.6; 95% CI, 1.2–5.0]. As the exposed cohort smoked more than the US population, the expected number of cases was raised to 3.92, giving an SIR of 2.30 [95% CI, 1.05–4.36].

2.2.4 *Sulfuric acid manufacture*

Seven lung cancer cases were diagnosed during an 11-year period (1957–67) in a group of 259 blue-collar workers at a sulfuric acid plant in Germany (Thiess *et al.*, 1969). The patients had been employed at the plant for periods of six months to 32 years. Six were smokers (the smoking habits of the other case were unknown). The authors calculated an incidence of 268 per 10 000 employees at the sulfuric acid plant and 39.8 per 10 000 among other workers in the factory. A further lung cancer case occurred in an office worker at the same plant, who was a smoker. [The Working Group noted the incomplete reporting of methodology; e.g., the extent of follow-up of the employees.]

Mortality and cancer incidence were evaluated among workers employed at a sulfuric acid plant that has been operating since 1932 in Sweden (Englander *et al*, 1988). Industrial hygiene data, available between 1969 and 1984, indicated possible exposure of the respiratory zone to the following substances: sulfur dioxide (median of yearly time-weighted averages, 3.6 mg/m^3), arsenic (11 μg/m^3), total dust (2.2 mg/m^3), respirable dust (0.6 mg/m^3) and sulfuric acid (occasional measurements; range, < 0.1–2.9 mg/m^3). A total of 400 workers who had been employed for at least six months during the period 1 July 1960 to 31 December 1981 were identified from company records and followed up through 1985; two subjects were lost to follow-up. The vast majority of the workers had been employed for fewer than 25 years. Information about tumours diagnosed between 1961 and 1985 among cohort members and reference rates for cancer incidence in the county were obtained from the Southern Swedish Regional Tumour Register. Mortality from all causes was higher than expected (53 deaths (all with death certificates available); SMR, 1.48 [95% CI, 1.11–1.94]), whereas the number of cancer deaths was about that expected (eight deaths; SMR, 0.88 [95% CI, 0.38–1.73]; 23 cancers diagnosed; SIR, 1.34 [95% CI, 0.85–2.02]). There were excess numbers of respiratory cancers (five cases; SIR, 2.00 [95% CI, 0.50–4.67]) and bladder cancers (five cases; SIR, 3.77 [95% CI, 1.25–8.98]). The risk for bladder cancer was higher among workers with five or more years since first employment (five cases; SIR, 4.36 [95% CI, 1.35–9.72]), but the risk for respiratory cancer was not higher in this subgroup (four cases; SIR, 1.83 [95% CI, 0.50–4.69]).

Sulfuric acid was manufactured at some of the smelters on which studies are reported in the monograph on sulfur dioxide. The predominant exposure at the smelters, however, was to sulfur dioxide, and results on exposure to acid mists were not reported.

2.2.5 *Soap and detergent manufacture*

Workers at a factory in central Italy which produced solid soap were studied for mortality and incidence of laryngeal cancer (Forastiere *et al.*, 1987). According to measurements taken in 1974, workers were exposed to sulfuric acid mists (0.64–1.12 mg/m^3), nickel and its

compounds (up to 0.07 mg/m^3) and mineral oils (1.2 mg/m^3); soap powder, glycerol and fatty acids were also present. From company records, 361 men active on 1 January 1964 or hired thereafter until 1972 and employed for at least one year were enrolled. Follow-up for vital status lasted from 1 January 1969 to 30 June 1983 and was completed for 347 (96%) cohort members. Cause of death was obtained for all deceased individuals. Laryngeal cancer incidence was ascertained (from 1 January 1972 to 30 June 1983) by reviewing the discharge files of the ear, nose and throat departments of local hospitals. SMRs were calculated using the mortality figures of the province as reference; expected numbers of laryngeal cancer cases were estimated according to both incidence rates from four European cancer registers and data derived from the local search. Fewer than the expected number of deaths occurred from all causes (30 deaths; SMR, 0.70; 95% CI, 0.47–1.00) as well as from all cancers (eight deaths; SMR, 0.71; 95% CI, 0.31–1.39). One subject died of laryngeal cancer (0.6 expected), and five lung cancer deaths were recorded (SMR, 1.69; 95% CI, 0.55–3.86). Five laryngeal cancer cases were detected (including the death), yielding an SIR of [6.94 (95% CI, 2.25–16.2)] or [3.47 (95% CI, 1.13–8.10)], depending on the reference population chosen. All of the cancers occurred among subjects with more than 10 years since first employment and with 4–27 years' duration of exposure.

2.2.6 *Nitric acid manufacture*

Cancer incidence was investigated among production and maintenance workers at a nitric acid production plant within an electrochemical industrial complex in southern Norway (Hilt *et al.*, 1985). A group of 287 men who had been exposed to asbestos between 1928 and 1980 was divided according to degree of exposure to asbestos. The 190 workers who were only indirectly exposed to asbestos (mechanics, plumbers, welders and production workers) but were also exposed to nitrous gases, nitric acid vapours and ammonia and who had had at least one year of exposure at the plant are considered here. Mortality from all causes in this group in 1953–80 was about as expected (75 deaths; SMR, 1.07 [95% CI, 0.84–1.34]), and the incidence of cancers at all sites in the same period was not increased (19 cases; SIR, 0.95; 95% CI, 0.6–1.5). Five cases of cancer of the lung and one of the pleura were detected, while a total of 2.5 cases was expected (SIR, 2.4; 95% CI, 0.92–5.4); there were also five cancers of unknown origin (SIR, 5.4; 95% CI, 1.8–13.0). These excesses were present mainly in maintenance workers, both with regard to respiratory cancer (three cases; SIR, 5.0; 95% CI, 1.03–14.61) and to cancers of unknown origin (four cases; SIR, 21.0; 95% CI, 5.5–51.2); in production workers, three lung cancers and one cancer of unknown origin were observed, while the expected numbers were 1.9 and 0.7, respectively. [The Working Group noted that the possiblity of concomitant exposure to asbestos limits the interpretability of this study with respect to exposure to nitric acid.]

2.2.7 *Phosphate fertilizer manufacture*

Mining and chemical processing of phosphate rocks to obtain phosphate fertilizer involves exposures to several toxic substances (see also section 1.2.7), including ionizing radiation from decay products of uranium (Checkoway *et al.*, 1985a). Concern about possible adverse health effects, especially lung cancer, of exposure to low levels of ionizing radiation during work in phosphate mining and phosphate fertilizer production motivated three

independent historical cohort studies among workers in the Florida (USA) phosphate industry (Checkoway *et al.*, 1985a; Stayner *et al.*, 1985; Block *et al.*, 1988).

Men employed for a minimum of three months' continuous service with one of 16 member companies of the Florida Phosphate Council during the years 1949–78 and with at least 12 months' cumulative service were enrolled in a cohort (Checkoway *et al.*, 1985a). Vital status was ascertained for 17 601 white and 4722 non-white men from 1 January 1949 to 31 January 1978: 1620 white and 650 non-white men had died (no death certificate for 56 and 20, respectively); 191 white and 81 non-white subjects were lost to follow up. Race-specific SMRs were calculated, taking both the US and Florida (the latter only for cancer) male populations as comparisons. Among white men, the SMR for all causes was 1.00 and that for overall cancer was 0.95 (289 deaths [95% CI, 0.84–1.07]). Fewer deaths from laryngeal cancer were seen than expected both on the basis of US (three deaths; SMR, 0.66 [95% CI, 0.14–1.93]) and Florida (SMR, 0.59 [95% CI, 0.12–1.72]) standards. Lung cancer mortality was higher than expected on the basis of rates for the US population (117 deaths; SMR, 1.22 [95% CI, 1.01–1.46]); the excess, however, was non-significant when Florida rates were used for comparison (SMR, 1.03 [95% CI, 0.85–1.23]). No clear trend in lung cancer mortality was evident from an analysis of duration of employment, but consistently elevated SMRs were found for men with 30–39 years since first employment (21 deaths; SMR (USA), 1.71; SMR (Florida), 1.52) and for men with 40 or more years since first employment (10 deaths; SMR (USA), 2.08; SMR (Florida), 2.04). Among non-white subjects, the SMR for overall deaths was low (0.80 [95% CI, 0.74–0.86]), whereas it was close to 1.0 for all malignant neoplasms (131 deaths; SMR, 1.02 [95% CI, 0.85–1.21]). Again, lung cancer mortality was increased on the basis of US standards (46 deaths; SMR, 1.24; [95% CI, 0.91–1.65]); this effect was not seen when Florida rates were taken as the comparison (SMR, 1.02 [95% CI, 0.75–1.36]). There was no consistent trend in the SMR for lung cancer with length of employment or with latency since first employment among non-whites. [The Working Group noted that no information was given on the smoking habits of cohort members, which would have been important in view of the possible interaction between smoking and radiation.]

The same data were used for an internal comparison of rates of mortality from lung cancer within the Florida phosphate industry (Checkoway *et al.*, 1985b). Job histories were obtained from the companies, and workers were classified into 16 work areas (one of which included sulfuric and phosphoric acid manufacture) and into several kinds of potential exposure (including phosphoric acid and soluble phosphate, sulfuric acid, sulfur oxides, hydrofluoric acid and soluble fluorides). The analysis was conducted by computing standardized rate ratios (SRRs), adjusted for age and calendar period, within each exposure group across three strata of employment duration (less than one year, the referent category; 1–9 years; 10 years or more). Only subjects employed in skilled crafts and in plant-wide services had a trend for increased risk of lung cancer with duration of employment. No consistent increase in relative risk for lung cancer was found for workers in sulfuric and phosphoric acid production (1–9 years: eight deaths; SRR, 1.34 [95% CI, 0.58–2.64]; > 10 years: three deaths; SRR, 0.87 [95% CI, 0.81–2.54]) or among subjects with potential exposure to acids. Subjects exposed to α radiation or mineral (rock) dust had an excess relative risk, but this did not increase consistently with duration of exposure. [The Working Group noted that the job and exposure categories overlapped.]

A report of three lung cancer cases among workers involved in the cleaning of a phosphoric acid reaction vessel at a phosphate fertilizer production facility in Polk County, Florida, prompted an investigation by researchers at NIOSH (Stayner *et al.*, 1985). In an industrial hygiene survey of the plant, personal and air samples were collected; fluorides (average, 3.39 mg/m^3), sulfuric acid (average, 0.11 mg/m^3) and phosphoric acid (0.25 mg/m^3) were the main contaminants. A total of 3199 subjects, including 212 women, who had worked at the plant from 1953–76 were enrolled and followed-up through December 1977; 113 subjects (3.5%) were lost to follow-up. There were 176 deaths, but death certificates were available for only 163 individuals (calculations were done using only 155 cases). US sex-, age-, time- and race-specific death rates were used to calculate expected number of deaths. Both overall mortality (155 deaths; SMR, 0.82 [95% CI, 0.69–0.96]) and mortality from all cancers (22 deaths; SMR, 0.76 [95% CI, 0.48–1.15]) were lower than expected. The risk for lung cancers among all study subjects was increased only slightly (10 deaths; SMR, 1.13 [95% CI, 0.54–2.08]), but five deaths occurred among black subjects, to yield an SMR of 1.82 [95% CI, 0.59–4.26]. Among black men with $\geq$ 20 years of duration of exposure and latency, two cases of lung cancer were seen, whereas 0.16 were expected. The initial three cases of lung cancer, which also occurred among black men, gave an SMR of [1.27; 95% CI, 0.26–3.71].

Male workers employed for six months or more between 1950 and 1979 at a Florida phosphate company were included in a cohort followed up through 1981 (Block *et al.*, 1988). Individuals were categorized according to the job area in which they had worked the longest. Workers in chemical/fertilizer had potential exposure to chemical fumes (sulfuric acid, sulfur dioxide and fluorides), silica dust and radiation from radon decay products. Of the 3451 subjects in the study, 486 (for 18 of whom there was no information about cause of death) were found to be deceased, while vital status was unknown for 226 (6.5%). The expected number of deaths was calculated on the basis of race-, age- and time-specific US rates; Florida rates were also considered. A questionnaire including questions on smoking habits was sent to 2155 subjects with one year or more of employment; 992 (46%) replied. Information on cancer occurrence was confirmed from medical records, and SIRs were computed using incidence rates for Connecticut. Mortality from all causes of death was similar to that expected among whites (346 deaths; SMR, 1.00) but was significantly lower among blacks (127 deaths; SMR, 0.74 [95% CI, 0.62–0.88]). Overall cancer rates were increased among whites (86 deaths; SMR, 1.26 [95% CI, 1.01–1.56]) but not among blacks (26 deaths; SMR, 0.93 [95% CI, 0.61–1.36]). Two deaths from laryngeal cancer were reported among whites (SMR, 1.91 [95% CI, 0.23–6.90]) but none among blacks. There was a significant excess of lung cancer deaths (37) among white workers, in comparison to both US rates (SMR, 1.62 [95% CI, 1.14–2.23]) and Florida rates (SMR, 1.50 [95% CI, 1.06–2.07]); no excess of lung cancer was observed among blacks (nine deaths; SMR, 1.04 [95% CI, 0.48–1.97]). Among workers with one year or more of employment, there was an increasing trend in numbers of deaths from lung cancer according to duration of employment, which was especially evident when 20 years or more of latency had elapsed. In the group with 20 years or more of both duration and latency, an SMR of 2.48 [95% CI, 1.19–4.56] (10 deaths) was recorded. The results for respiratory cancer were confirmed by using incidence data (SIR, 1.55). [The Working Group noted that the number of incident cases was not reported.] An indirect adjustment for smoking was made using the data from the questionnaire: The authors

reported that smoking could not completely explain the excess of lung cancer. When an internal comparison of job categories was made with regard to lung cancer, an SMR of 2.83 [95% CI, 0.58–8.27] (three deaths) was found for drying/shipping, whereas no increase was found for workers exposed to chemical/fertilizer.

Hagmar *et al.* (1991) conducted a historical cohort study on workers employed in a Swedish fertilizer factory. The factory produced superphosphate (raw phosphate treated with a mixture of sulfuric acid and phosphoric acid) from its foundation in 1882 until 1937; from 1907, sulfuric acid was also produced. Production of PK fertilizers (mainly superphosphate and potash) began in 1937, and that of phosphoric acid in 1940; production of nitrogen-containing fertilizers began in 1963. Two cohorts were assembled: 'nitrate fertilizer workers', 2131 men who had been employed in the factory for three months or longer during 1963–85 (these were omitted from consideration here); and 'other fertilizer workers', 1236 men who had been employed for three months or longer during 1906–62 but not after 1962. Follow-up for cancer incidence was carried out for the period 1958–86 through the national Swedish and southern Swedish regional tumour registries. Expected numbers of tumours were calculated from county rates, taking into consideration calendar year and age. A total of 128 cancer cases was observed in the 'other fertilizer workers' cohort (SIR, 0.97; 95% CI, 0.81–1.16). Significant excesses were seen of cancer of the respiratory tract (29 cases; SIR, 1.52; 95% CI, 1.03–2.20) and of cancer of the lung and pleura (25 cases; SIR, 1.51; 95% CI, 0.99–2.25); the remaining four cases were nasal and laryngeal cancers (RR, 1.6; 95% CI, 0.4–4.1). The elevated risks remained when analyses were restricted to 10 or more years of latency. Nine cancers of the oral cavity and pharynx were seen (SIR, 1.76; 95% CI, 0.81–3.35).

2.2.8 *Lead battery (accumulator) manufacture*

Cohort studies of workers employed in lead–acid battery manufacture have been reviewed previously (IARC, 1980, 1987). The results of a cohort study of 7032 US workers in six lead production facilities and 10 battery plants, first reported by Cooper and Gaffey (1975), were reported by Cooper *et al.* (1985) for 34 years of follow-up (1947–80). Of 4519 workers who had been exposed in the battery plants for at least one year, 1718 had died (82 without a death certificate). Total mortality was greater than in the US white male population (SMR, 1.07; 95% CI, 1.02–1.12), and there was a significant excess of deaths due to all malignant neoplasms (344 deaths; SMR, 1.13; 95% CI, 1.02–1.26). The excess was due mainly to more deaths than expected from stomach cancer (34 deaths; SMR, 1.68; 95% CI, 1.16–2.35) and from lung cancer (109 deaths; SMR, 1.24; 95% CI, 1.02–1.50). An examination of cancer mortality in terms of cumulative years of employment in the battery plants showed no evident trend for either stomach or lung cancer.

Long-term employees who received a pension from four lead–acid battery companies in the United Kingdom were studied by Malcolm and Barnett (1982). A total of 1898 subjects (1644 men) were followed up from 1925 through 1976. In addition, a list of all 553 employees who had died while still employed in the largest of the four factories was available. Death certificates were obtained mostly from the company pension scheme. National statistics provided reference numbers. Workers were classified into three groups of potential occupational exposure to lead on the basis of their jobs. SMRs were calculated for the cohort

of pensioners and proportionate mortality rates (PMRs) for the workers who had died while still employed. There were 754 deaths from all causes in male pensioners (SMR, 0.99 [95% CI, 0.92–1.06]). Mortality during service from all malignant neoplasms was slightly elevated (136 observed; PMR, 1.15 [95% CI, 0.96–1.06]), particularly among people in the highest category of lead exposure. [The Working Group noted that exposure to lead may not be correlated with exposure to acid and that incomplete reporting of the follow-up of the total cohort and emphasis on retirees limit the usefulness of the study.]

2.2.9 *Other industries*

Cumulative exposure to sulfuric acid was calculated in a study of deceased workers from a US copper smelter (Rencher *et al.*, 1977), described in detail in the monograph on sulfur dioxide (p. 159). Workers who died of lung cancer had higher indices of exposure to arsenic, lead, sulfur dioxide and sulfuric acid than workers who died of non-respiratory cancer.

In a follow-up study of workers with potential exposure to acrylamide in four chemical plants in USA and the Netherlands, Collins *et al.* (1989) reported an excess of lung cancer at one of the facilities studied. The excess was due partly to an increased number of lung cancer deaths (11 deaths) observed among men who had worked in a muriatic acid [hydrochloric acid] department. [The Working Group noted that the expected numbers were not reported.]

2.3 Case–control studies

Results of case–control studies are summarized in Table 17 (p. 97).

2.3.1 *Laryngeal cancer*

A case–control study of workers at the refinery and chemical plant in Baton Rouge, LA (USA), previously studied by Lynch *et al.* (1979), was designed to examine the association between upper respiratory cancers (including the oropharynx) and exposure to sulfuric acid (Soskolne *et al.*, 1984). Fifty incident cases, diagnosed between 1944 and 1980, were ascertained from company medical records, social security administration records and the county cancer registry and matched to 175 controls for sex, age, race, duration of employment and year of first employment. Only workers who had been employed for one or more years were included. Occupational exposures to sulfuric acid and several other substances were estimated for the job of each subject by the plant industrial hygienist. The odds ratios for cancer were increased for workers with exposure to sulfuric acid at moderate (2.2; 95% CI, 0.78–6.36) and high levels (4.0; 95% CI, 1.26–12.7) compared with the no/low category, using the mean grade exposure measure and adjusting for the effects of tobacco, previous history of ear, nose and throat diseases and alcoholism. The odds ratios were higher when laryngeal cancer cases were considered (4.6; 0.83–25.35; and 13.4; 2.08–85.99, respectively). Asbestos, nickel and wood dust were not related to the risk for laryngeal cancer. Industrial hygiene information was not available about the presence of dialkyl sulfates in all units and processes, so this exposure could not be included in the analysis; however, an analysis excluding workers in both the ethanol and isopropanol units and an analysis of workers exposed only in the weak-acid process gave odds ratios and exposure–response relationships of the same order of magnitude.

Table 16. Cohort studies of workers in industries which involve potential exposure to inorganic acid aerosols

Reference (country)	Number of workers	Larynx			Lung			Comments
		N[a]	RR[b]	95% CI	N[a]	RR[b]	95% CI	
Isopropanol manufacture								
Weil *et al.*, 1952 (USA)	182 (71 exposed for > 5 years)	1[c]	–	–	1	–	–	Method of enumeration of cohort unclear. Four sinonasal cases represent an apparent, large excess (2 dead, 2 surviving). Cases of cancer found in workers exposed > 5 years
Alderson & Rattan, 1980 (UK)	262				2	0.78	[0.09–2.8]	Increased risks for cancers of kidney (6.5 [0.8–23.3]) and brain (16.7 [2.0–60.2]) based on 2 cases each and sinonasal cancer (50.0 [0.65–278.2]) based on 1 case
Enterline, 1982 (USA)	433 (125 also exposed to epichlorohydrin)				4	2.48	[0.67–6.36]	Workers also exposed to epichlorohydrin
					3	0.69	[0.14–2.02]	Workers not exposed to epichlorohydrin
Synthetic ethanol and isopropanol manufacture by the strong-acid process								
Lynch *et al.*, 1979 (USA)	335	4[c]	5.04	[1.36–12.90]				Isopropanol + ethanol manufacture. Assumed to be due to diethyl sulfate
Teta *et al.*, 1992 (USA)	1031	2	[2.0]	[0.22–7.22]	22	[0.94]	[0.59–1.43]	Ethanol, 1930–68, isopropanol, 1928–49, both by strong-acid process
Pickling and other acid treatment of metals								
Mazumdar *et al.*, 1975 (USA)								
Batch pickling and sheet dryers					0[d]	–	–	
Coating					4[d]	[1.43]	[0.4–3.66]	
Continuous pickling and electric cleaning					0[d]	–	–	
Sheet finishing and shipping					19[d]	1.22	[0.7–1.9]	

Table 16 (contd)

Reference (country)	Number of workers		Larynx			Lung			Comments
			N[a]	RR[b]	95% CI	N[a]	RR[b]	95% CI	
Pickling and other acid treatment of metals (contd)									
Mazumdar *et al.*, 1975 (USA) (contd)									
Stainless annealing, pickling and processing						2[d]	[3.3]	[0.4–12.0]	
Tin finishing and shipping						2	[0.56]	[0.1–2.01]	
Ahlborg *et al.*, 1981 (Sweden)	110		3[c]		(Exp: 0.06)	1		(Exp: 0.60)	
		> 10 years' induction time	3[c]		(Exp: 0.05)	1		(Exp: 0.50)	
Beaumont *et al.*, 1987 (USA)	1165	Any acid	2	1.93	0.23–6.99	35	1.64	1.14–2.28	SMR = 1.85 (1.25–2.64) for any acid and SMR = 1.93 (1.10–3.13) for sulfuric acid daily with ≥ 20 year latency. Adjustment for smoking in some analyses. Associations lower when comparisons made to a steelworker population
		Sulfuric acid only				19	1.39	[0.84–2.17]	
		Sulfuric acid, daily							
		Mixed sulfuric and other acids				18	1.58	[0.94–2.50]	
		Other acid only (primarily hydrochloric)				7	1.92	[0.77–3.95]	
						9	2.24	[1.02–4.25]	
Steenland & Beaumont, 1989 (USA)	1165	20 years since first exposure				41	1.36	0.97–1.84	Extension of cohort of Beaumont *et al.* (1987). RRs indirectly adjusted for smoking. No increase in risk with duration of employment
						NR	1.50	1.05–2.27	
Steenland *et al.*, 1988 (USA)	879		9[c] (5 dead, 4 alive)	2.3	[1.05–4.36]				RRs adjusted for smoking and alcohol. Four cases exposed to sulfuric acid only, three to mixed acids, and two only to acids other than sulfuric (primarily hydrochloric).

Table 16 (contd)

Reference (country)	Number of workers		Larynx			Lung			Comments
			N[a]	RR[b]	95% CI	N[a]	RR[b]	95% CI	
Sulfuric acid manufacture									
Thiess *et al.*, 1969 (Germany)	259					8	[6.7]	–	Crude ratio, not age-adjusted. One case was an office worker.
Englander *et al.*, 1988 (Sweden)	400					5[d]	2.00	[0.50–4.67]	SMR = 1.83 [95% CI, 0.50–4.69] for ≥5-year latency. Excess of bladder cancer
Soap and detergent manufacture									
Forastiere *et al.*, 1987 (Italy)	361		1	2.30	0.09–11.43	5	1.69	0.55–3.86	Nickel potential confounder
			5[c]	[6.94] [3.47]	[2.25–16.2] [1.13–8.10]				Two SIRs according to reference population
Nitric acid manufacture									
Hilt *et al.*, 1985 (Norway)	190	All				6[c]	2.4	0.92–5.4	Exposure to nitric acid not qualified
		Maintenance				3[c]	5.0	1.03–4.61	One pleural mesothelioma included; asbestos a potential confounder
		Production				3[d]	[1.6]	[0.31–4.61]	
Phosphate fertilizer manufacture									
Checkoway *et al.*, 1985a,b (USA)	17 601 white men		3	0.66	[0.14–1.93	117	1.22	[1.01–1.46]	RR based on US male rates. Trend of lung cancer risk with latency. No excess of lung cancer among non-whites using local reference rates. No trend with duration of employment in departments with exposure to sulfuric or phosphoric acids. Racon decay products a potential confounder.
	4 722 non-white men		1	0.42	[0.006–2.34]	46	1.24	[0.91–1.65]	

Table 16 (contd)

Reference (country)	Number of workers	Larynx			Lung			Comments
		N[a]	RR[b]	95% CI	N[a]	RR[b]	95% CI	
Phosphate fertilizer manufacture (contd)								
Stayner *et al.*, 1985 (USA)	3199 All Blacks	0		(Exp: 0.43)	10 5	1.13 1.82	[0.54–2.08] [0.59–4.26]	Trend with duration of employment and length of follow-up among blacks, not among whites. Radon decay products a potential confounder.
Block *et al.*, 1988 (USA)	2607 white men 840 black men	2 0	1.91	[0.23–6.90]	37 9	1.62 1.04	[1.14–2.23] [0.48–1.97]	Trend in risk of lung cancer death or incidence with duration of employment among long-term workers. No major confounding by smoking; radon decay products a potential confounder.
Hagmar *et al.*, 1991 (Sweden)	1236	[4][e]	[1.6]	[0.4–4.1]	25[f]	1.51	0.99–2.25	SMR = 1.50 (0.98–2.26) with 10-year latency
Lead battery (accumulator) manufacture								
Cooper *et al.*, 1985 (USA)	4519[c]	6	1.28	0.47–2.80	109	1.24	1.02–1.50	No trend in lung cancer risk with duration of employment. Stomach cancer: SMR = 1.68 (1.16–2.35)
Other industries								
Collins *et al.*, 1989 (USA)	8854				161	1.32	[1.1–1.5]	Excess lung cancer in two groups in one facility, including muriatic acid department (11 cases). No expected number of deaths given

RR, relative risk; CI, confidence interval; NR, not reported

[a]Number of events; deaths from specified cancer except where noted otherwise
[b]Estimate
[c]Incident case
[d]Respiratory tract
[e]Sinonasal and larynx combined
[f]Lung and pleura combined

A case–control study of laryngeal cancer was conducted at the Institute of Oncology in Gliwice, Poland (Zemla *et al.*, 1987), comprising 328 histologically confirmed laryngeal cancer cases among men referred for the first time to the hospital for treatment during 1980–84. Controls were 656 individuals with no neoplastic disease. Information about occupational and life-style factors was derived from questionnaires. The authors reported increased odds ratios for manual workers 'constantly' exposed to vapours of sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid and nitric acid (relative risk [RR], 4.27; $p < 0.001$, based on 11 exposed cases). A nonsignificantly increased risk (RR, 1.66) was observed for manual workers 'constantly' exposed to dust and vapours, based on 20 exposed cases. [The Working Group noted that the methods were inadequately described.]

A population-based case–control study was conducted on the Texas Gulf Coast, USA (Brown *et al.*, 1988). Cases were 183 incident cases (136 living, 47 dead) of squamous-cell carcinoma of the larynx diagnosed during 1975–80 among white men aged 30–79 years; 250 controls (179 living, 71 dead) were frequency matched. Interviews were completed for 69.5% of living and 67.5% of dead cases and for 62.8% of dead controls, 60.9% of controls less than 65 years old and 85.7% of controls over 65 years of age. Exposure assessment was based on an industrial hygienists's evaluation of complete job histories. A significantly increased risk was found (odds ratio, 2.11; 95% CI, 1.17–3.78) for any exposure in metal fabricating. For all workers with potential exposure to sulfuric acid, the odds ratio was 0.76 (95% CI, 0.42–1.35). Both odds ratios were controlled for tobacco and alcohol intake. [The Working Group noted the relatively low participation rates.]

In a population-based case–control study, 183 incident male cases of histologically confirmed carcinoma of the larynx diagnosed between 1977 and 1979 in southern Ontario, Canada, and 183 controls matched for sex, age and neighbourhood were compared for exposure to sulfuric acid (Soskolne *et al.*, 1992). (The response rate was 79% for cases; 77.5% of controls agreed to participate at initial approach [Burch *et al.*, 1981]). Detailed work histories and information on tobacco and alcohol use were obtained by personal interview. Concentration and frequency of exposure to sulfuric acid for each job were estimated by the same method described by Siemiatycki (1991) (see below) and were assessed independently using three four-point scales; the degree of confidence of the industrial hygienist in the reliability of these assessments was included in the exposure scheme. The product of these measures for each job was squared and then multiplied by the time spent in that job, and this value was summed over all jobs. This total was then divided by the total time of exposure to the concentration and/or frequency scores of 1 or more to calculate 'average exposure level'. Conditional logistic regression analysis using two categories of exposure and controlling for tobacco and alcohol use resulted in an odds ratio of 3.04 (95% CI, 1.67–5.53). Omitting exposures in the five years prior to diagnosis and including only the most specific exposure scale resulted in a significant dose–response effect, with an odds ratio of 2.52 (95% CI, 0.80–7.91) at the lowest level and 6.87 (95% CI, 1.00–47.06) at the highest. Asbestos was not a significant confounder.

2.3.2 *Multiple myeloma*

A population-based case–control study of multiple myeloma addressed the potential carcinogenicity of several toxic substances, including acids and fertilizers (Morris *et al.*,

1986). Cases were identified through cancer registries serving four areas in the USA. For 698 cases (89% of those recruited initially) diagnosed between 1977 and 1981, either a direct (68%) or a next-of-kin interview was available. Controls were chosen randomly from among residents of the areas inhabited by the cases under study; 1683 controls (83%) were interviewed (99% in person). After excluding interviews with next-of-kin of cases, the odds ratio (adjusted for several potential confounders) was somewhat increased for exposures to acids (1.5; 95% CI, 0.8–2.8); when all subjects were considered, the ratio was 1.0 (95% CI, 0.6–1.9).

2.3.3 *Cancers at multiple sites*

A population-based case–control study of cancer included histologically confirmed cases of cancer at 11 major sites (not including larynx), newly diagnosed between 1979 and 1985 among male residents of Montréal, Canada, aged 35–70, ascertained in 19 major hospitals (Siemiatycki, 1991). With a response rate of 82%, 3730 cancer patients were successfully interviewed. For each site of cancer analysed, two control groups were used, giving rise to two separate sets of analyses and results: one control group selected from among cases of cancer at the other sites studied (cancer controls) and the other consisting of 533 population controls representing those successfully interviewed from an age-stratified sample of the general population (response rate, 72%). The interview was designed to obtain detailed lifetime job histories and information on potential confounders. Each job was reviewed by a trained team of chemists and hygienists who translated jobs into occupational exposures. Of these, 293 of the most common occupational substances were then analysed as potential risk factors in relation to each site of cancer included. Cumulative exposure indices were created for each substance, on the basis of duration, concentration, frequency and the degree of certainty in the exposure assessment itself, and these were analysed at two levels: 'any' and 'substantial' exposure; the latter is a subset of 'any'. Analyses were repeated for a French-Canadian subset, comprising about 60% of the total sample and providing a population that is relatively homogeneous from both a genetic and social perspective, in order to eliminate important sources of confounding and effect modification. Among the substances on the checklist was the general category 'inorganic acid solutions', described as mainly solutions of hydrochloric, sulfuric and nitric acids, to which 13% of the entire study population had been exposed at some time (i.e., lifetime exposure prevalence). Unless otherwise stated, the results quoted are based on cancer controls and the 'any' exposure level. For inorganic acid solutions, there were two significant associations: a RR of 2.0 for oat-cell carcinoma of the lung (33 cases; 90% CI, 1.3–2.9) and a RR of 1.7 for cancer of the kidney (32 cases; 90% CI, 1.2–2.4). The RRs at the 'substantial' levels of exposure were about the same but were based on fewer cases and thus had wider CIs. No excess risk for other histological types of lung cancer was seen, and the RR for all lung cancers combined was 1.2 for any exposure to inorganic acid solutions (129 cases; 90% CI, 1.0–1.6) and 1.1 (0.7–1.6) for substantial exposure. When the category of sulfuric acid alone was analysed, 9% of the entire study population had been exposed at some time. Some evidence of an association with exposure to sulfuric acid was found for all lung cancers and for oat-cell carcinoma of the lung in the French-Canadian subset of the population and for squamous-cell carcinoma of the lung in the whole population. An elevated RR of 2.2 was found for oesophageal cancer (15

cases; 90% CI, 1.3–3.6) in the whole population, again with no indication of higher risk at the substantial exposure level. There was weak evidence of an excess risk for kidney cancer, restricted to the French-Canadian subset of the study population with substantial exposure (four cases; RR, 2.5; 90% CI, 1.0–6.1).

3. Studies of Cancer in Experimental Animals

No data were available to the Working Group.

4. Other Relevant Data

4.1 Absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion

4.1.1 *Humans*

The impact of an inhaled acidic agent on the respiratory tract depends on a number of interrelated factors which include whether it is a gas or an aerosol; particle size, small particles being more able to penetrate deeply into the lung (Martonen *et al.*, 1985; Jarabek *et al.*, 1989; US Environmental Protection Agency, 1989b); water solubility, agents of higher solubility being more likely to be deposited in the nose and mouth; free hydrogen ion concentration; rate and breathing pattern; and the buffering capacity of the airways and of the local deposition site (Utell *et al.*, 1989). The specific anion may modulate acute effects directly or indirectly. The impact also depends upon the presence of any other chemicals that are carried along with the aerosol particle.

Given the general lack of information on the particle size of aerosols of acids during occupational exposures, it is difficult to clarify the principal deposition site within the respiratory tract. For example, 90% of an aerosol of sulfuric acid (mass median aerodynamic diameter of particles, 5 μm) to which lead–acid battery workers are exposed would be deposited in the extrathoracic portion of the respiratory tract, whereas only 50% of an aerosol with a 2-μm particle size would be deposited in that portion of the respiratory tract. This relationship of size to deposition makes estimation of the changes in pH of the mucus problematic, as diffuse deposition challenges the buffering capacity much less than does deposition of large particles at local sites (Gamble *et al.*, 1984a; Jarabek *et al.*, 1989).

Using an average particle size of 1 μm and exposure concentrations of 0.4–1.0 mg/m^3, Amdur *et al.* (1952) showed that 77% of inhaled sulfuric acid was retained in the airways of exposed human subjects. Martonen *et al.* (1985) calculated the growth of $\leq$ 1-μm particles of several inorganic acids within the respiratory tract and found that it depended on humidity, particle size, respiratory characteristics and the hygroscopic nature of the particle.

In the moist environment of the respiratory tract, sulfur trioxide reacts instantaneously with water to form sulfuric acid (see Annex, section 3.2, p. 123); therefore, the toxicology of sulfur trioxide would be expected to be the same as that of sulfuric acid. Ammonia produced by the respiratory tract can partially neutralize the acidity of acid aerosols (Larson *et al.*, 1977; Utell *et al.*, 1989) in the mucous lining of the respiratory tract. Inhalation studies of

Table 17. Case–control studies of risks associated with exposure to inorganic acid aerosols

Reference (country)	Study population	Definition of exposure (source of data)		Exposed cases	OR	95% CI	Comments
Laryngeal cancer							
Soskolne *et al.*, 1984 (USA)	Nested in cohort of workers in refinery and chemical plant (50 upper respiratory cancers of which 30 laryngeal; 175 controls)	Average sulfuric acid (industrial hygienist's evaluation based on work history from personnel records)	'Moderate' 'High'	– –	4.6 13.4	0.83–25.4 2.08–86.0	Adjusted for tobacco smoking and history of alcoholism and ear, nose and throat diseases. Matched analysis; number of discordant sets not available
Zemla *et al.*, 1987 (Poland)	(328 cases; 656 controls)	Sulfuric, hydrochloric, nitric acids (interview included 'occupational factors')		11	4.27	Not reported	Lack of details on methods; insufficient data to calculate CIs; $p \leq 0.001$
Brown *et al.*, 1988 (USA)	Population-based (183 cases; 250 controls)	Sulfuric acid (industrial hygienist's evaluation based on complete work history from interview)		22	0.76	0.42–1.35	Adjusted for smoking and alcohol consumption; low response rate
Soskolne *et al.*, 1992 (Canada)	Population-based (183 cases; 183 controls)	Sulfuric acid mists (job exposure matrix; full occupational history from interview)		134	3.04	1.67–5.53	Trend with level of exposure. Similar results with more specific definition of exposure.
Multiple myeloma							
Morris *et al.*, 1986 (USA)	Population-based (698 cases; 1683 controls)	Acids (self-reported by interview)	Direct interviews Both direct and next-of-kin interviews	– –	1.5 1.0	0.8–2.8 0.6–1.9	Adjusted for age, sex and race
Multiple sites							
Siemiatycki, 1991 (Canada)	Population-based (lung cancer: 857 cases, 1360 controls; kidney cancer: 177 cases, 2481 controls; oesophageal cancer: 99 cases, 2546 controls)	Inorganic acid solutions	Lung Any exposure Substantial exposure	 129 32	 1.2 1.1	 1.0–1.6[a] 0.7–1.6[a]	No excess cancers of oesophagus, stomach, colon, rectum, pancreas, prostate or bladder, skin melanoma or non-Hodgkin's lymphoma

Table 17 (contd)

Reference (country)	Study population	Definition of exposure (source of data)		Exposed cases	OR	95% CI	Comments
Multiple sites (contd)							
		Inorganic acid solutions (contd)	Kidney				
			Any exposure	32	1.7	1.2–2.4[a]	
			Substantial exposure	11	1.8	1.0–3.1[a]	
		Sulfuric acid	Lung				No excess cancers of stomach, colon, rectum, pancreas, kidney, prostate or bladder, skin melanoma or non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
			Any exposure	60[b]	1.2	0.8–1.9[a]	
			Substantial exposure	8[b]	2.9	0.8–10.4[a]	
			Oat-cell (any exposure)	16[b]	1.7	1.0–2.9[a]	
			Squamous-cell (any exposure)	38	1.5	1.0–2.4[a]	
			Oesophagus				
			Any exposure	15	2.2	1.3–3.6[a]	
			Substantial exposure	3	2.1	0.8–5.8[a]	

OR, odds ratio; CI, confidence interval

[a]90% CI

[b]French Canadians only

ammonium sulfate may therefore be relevant to an assessment of the carcinogenicity of inhaled sulfuric acid.

The breathing pattern (e.g., mouth *versus* nose breathing with normal augmentation through the mouth) also influences deposition. The dose deposited regionally below the nasopharynx is higher for mouth breathers for all particle sizes. The effect of mouth breathing is most pronounced in increasing deposition in the oropharynx, larynx and upper trachea (Jarabek *et al.*, 1989).

4.1.2 *Experimental systems*

Generally, similar information is available for animals and humans. Regional deposition of sulfuric acid aerosols in experimental animals is thus also dependent on particle size (e.g., Dahl *et al.*, 1983). Animal species differ from humans with regard to the dimensions and architecture of the respiratory tract, and deposition patterns of aerosols vary accordingly (Jarabek *et al.*, 1989). Ammonia production by the respiratory tract is important in partial neutralization of acid aerosols, but larger particles are neutralized less efficiently than smaller particles (e.g., Larson *et al.*, 1982).

4.2 Toxic effects

4.2.1 *Humans*

The toxic effects of acid aerosols, including those containing sulfuric acid, have been reviewed (Fouts & Lippmann, 1989; US Environmental Protection Agency, 1989b). Of the acidic mists, sulfuric acid has been studied most extensively. As for deposition, the toxicity of acid mists to the lung depends in part on aerosol size, smaller particles penetrating more deeply into the lung (Lippmann *et al.*, 1987).

Acids are highly corrosive and irritating and give rise to local effects on the skin, eye and other mucous epithelia when there is direct exposure to sufficient concentrations (see also monograph on hydrochloric acid).

Sulfur dioxide and related acid mists of sulfuric acid have caused respiratory irritation, bronchitis and death (WHO Working Group, 1986; WHO, 1987; American Thoracic Society, 1991) (see also the monographs on sulfur dioxide and hydrochloric acid).

Concern about the health effects of acidic aerosols, and particularly sulfuric acid and acid sulfates, was accentuated by the episodes of smog in London in the 1950s and 1960s, during which thousands more deaths than expected were recorded. People at particular risk were those with pre-existing cardiovascular and pulmonary disease. Similar gas–aerosol complexes have been responsible for acute and chronic lung disease, including potentiation of respiratory tract infections and chronic bronchitis in geographical areas where there is significant air pollution from stationary sources of fossil fuel combustion (Thurston *et al.*, 1989). Although sulfuric acid is only one component of these complexes, it has been suggested that hydrogen ion concentration, presumably primarily reflecting sulfuric and nitric acids, is correlated with bronchitic symptoms in children (Speizer, 1989; US Environmental Protection Agency, 1989b). Levels of sulfate and fine particles may also be better predictors of mortality than are concentrations of total suspended particles or inhalable particles (Özkaynak & Thurston, 1987).

The historical cohort study of mortality among 22 323 workers in the Florida phosphate industry, described on pp. 85–86 (Checkoway *et al.*, 1985a), showed increased mortality from emphysema (31 cases; SMR = 1.48; $p < 0.05$). No clear trend with length of employment or years since first employment was seen, but the excess mortality was more pronounced among workers first hired before 1940 (9 cases) than among those hired after 1940 (22 cases). [The Working Group noted, as did the authors, that this finding is difficult to interpret in the light of the many exposures of these workers, the absence of information on tobacco smoking and variation in the diagnoses of chronic respiratory diseases.]

Airway mucus has a high buffering capacity and protects the epithelial cells of the respiratory mucous membranes. Its viscosity depends on pH, and acidified mucus of increased viscosity diminishes lung function. People who have acidic mucus with a low protein concentration (e.g., people with infections or inflammations and some asthmatics) may be at high risk when exposed to acids (Holma, 1989).

Estimates of the pH of mucus range from 6.5 to 7.5, with a mean of approximately 6.9. [The Working Group noted that chemical composition, and therefore the pH of mucus, vary within the respiratory tract and can be changed by sampling techniques.] The US Environmental Protection Agency (1989b) has estimated that exposure to sulfuric acid at 390–780 μg [1300 μg/m^3] for 30 min at a ventilation rate of 20 litres/min and 50% deposition (for a particle size of 2 μm) would lower the pH of the mucus in the tracheo-bronchial region by approximately 1 unit. This calculation assumes that the distribution of sulfuric acid is uniform; non-uniform distribution would alter the change in pH in specific regions. The calculation does not take into consideration neutralization of acid in the airways by ammonia.

Dental erosion has been observed as a result of industrial exposure to acid mists. Bruggen Cate (1968) studied dental erosion in 555 workers from several industries in the United Kingdom where acid processes (pickling, galvanizing and battery manufacture) were used. Control subjects were selected from among workers in other departments in the same firms where acid was not used. Exposure to acids was not measured. The prevalence of dental erosion was highest among battery formation workers and lower among picklers. A similar association was seen in a sample of 186 workers from battery factories in Finland (Tuominen *et al.*, 1989). Various degrees of dental erosion were seen in 90% of picklers in a zinc galvanizing plant in the Netherlands; the threshold limit value for hydrochloric acid (7 mg/m^3) was exceeded for 27% of the working time (Remijn *et al.*, 1982).

Controlled human exposures to relatively high levels of sulfuric acid resulted in acute symptoms and other findings suggestive of bronchoconstriction (Balmes *et al.*, 1989). Effects have generally not been observed in healthy adults exposed acutely to levels of less than 500 μg/m^3 over a broad range of particle sizes, although delayed symptomatology (mild throat irritation and increased carbachol bronchorestrictor response) was noted after exposure to 450 μg/m^3 for 4 h while exercising moderately (Utell, 1985). Concentration (0, 500, 1000 and 2000 μg/m^3)-related increases in upper respiratory symptoms (cough) without change in pulmonary function have also been noted (Avol *et al.*, 1988). Exercising asthmatics were reported to be highly responsive (in terms of decreased forced expiratory volume in 1 sec) to a low level of sulfuric acid (100 μg/m^3) (Koenig *et al.*, 1989).

Acute exposure of human volunteers to 100 $\mu g/m^3$ of sulfuric acid resulted in increased mucociliary clearance of particles from the large proximal airways; at higher levels (1000 $\mu g/m^3$), the opposite occurred. Clearance from the distal airways was reduced at both levels (Leikauf *et al.*, 1984).

The acute and chronic effects of sulfuric acid were studied in five lead–acid battery plants. Personal monitoring of 225 workers revealed mean exposures to sulfuric acid of 0.18 mg/m^3 (range, 0.08–0.35 mg/m^3) at an average mass median aerodynamic diameter of close to 5 μm. No difference was noted in acute symptoms between groups exposed to high (> 0.3 mg/m^3) and low (< 0.07 mg/m^3) levels of sulfuric acid, although eye irritation and cough were more prevalent in the groups with higher exposure. The possibility that workers became acclimatized to the acute effects of sulfuric acid was considered: neither short-term nor long-term changes in pulmonary function (as measured by spirometry) were observed, and the prevalence of respiratory symptoms was not related to cumulative acid exposure. Dental etching and erosion occurred about four times more frequently in the group exposed to high levels of acid (Gamble *et al.*, 1984a,b).

Other health effects have been reported in industries in which acidic mists occur, which have been attributed to other pollutants. For instance, haematological effects seen in the lead battery industry have been presumed to be due to lead (IARC, 1980).

4.2.2 *Experimental systems*

In donkeys (Lippmann *et al.*, 1982) and in rabbits (Schlesinger, 1990), repeated exposures to sulfuric acid at levels that initially increased mucociliary clearance of particles led over time to decreased clearance, indicating chronic effects. Sulfuric acid significantly reduced the phagocytic capacity of alveolar macrophages in rabbits exposed by inhalation to ≥ 1000 $\mu g/m^3$ for 1 h per day for five days (Schlesinger *et al.*, 1990).

The alveolar phagocytotic response *in vitro* was related linearly to exposure *in vitro* to H^+, whereas the response *in vivo* was not (Schlesinger *et al.*, 1990).

Changes in particle bronchial clearance and an increased number of mucus secretory cells were observed in rabbits exposed to sulfuric acid at 250 $\mu g/m^3$ for 1 h per day on five days per week for up to 12 months; no change in the pulmonary tissues was observed by routine histological procedures (Gearhart & Schlesinger, 1986; Schlesinger & Gearhart, 1986; Gearhart & Schlesinger, 1989). Sulfuric acid may induce hyperresponsiveness of the airways in exposed rabbits (Gearhart & Schlesinger, 1986).

Long-term, continuous exposure to sulfuric acid mist had no effect in three groups of 100 guinea-pigs exposed for 52 weeks to filtered air (control), to 0.10 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid with a particle size of 2.78 μm mass median aerodynamic diameter or to 0.08 mg/m^3 sulfuric acid with a particle size of 0.84 μm. In a similar study, five groups of nine cynomolgus monkeys were exposed continuously for 78 weeks to sulfuric acid. Deleterious effects were seen on pulmonary function and respiratory histology, depending on the concentration and particle size of the sulfuric acid. Effects were particularly prominent in monkeys exposed to 4.79 mg/m^3 with a particle size of 0.73 μm mass median aerodynamic diameter. At 0.48 mg/m^3 (0.54 μm) and 0.38 mg/m^3 (2.15 μm), only minimal effects were noted (Alarie *et al.*, 1973).

4.3 Reproduction and developmental effects

4.3.1 *Humans*

No data were available to the Working Group.

4.3.2 *Experimental systems*

Groups of 35–40 CF-1 mice and 20 New Zealand rabbits were exposed *via* inhalation to aerosols containing sulfuric acid (purity, 95.7%) at 0, 5 or 20 mg/m^3 for 7 h per day on days 6–15 or 6–18 of gestation, respectively. The count medium diameters of particles in the chambers were 0.4, 1.6 and 2.4 μm in the control, low-dose and high-dose groups. Animals were deprived of food and water during exposure. Mouse fetuses were examined on day 18 and rabbit fetuses on day 29 of gestation. In dam mice, body weight was not significantly lower than that of controls; food consumption was reported to be decreased during the first few days of exposure at 20 mg/m^3 but not at 5 mg/m^3; no alteration was noted in respiratory tract histology. In dam rabbits given the high dose, body weight was significantly reduced in the early part of the exposure period, and histological examination of the respiratory tract showed a dose-related increase in the incidence of subacute rhinitis and tracheitis. No significant effect on embryonic viability or growth was noted in either species, and no dose-related morphological effect was seen in mouse fetuses. One case of a very rare defect (conjoined twinning) was seen in the litter of a mouse given the high dose. The only significant effect seen in rabbit fetuses was an increased incidence of 'small non-ossified areas in the skull bones' in the high-dose group (Murray *et al.*, 1979). [The Working Group noted that actual data were not given.]

4.4 Genetic and related effects (see also Table 18 and Appendices 1 and 2)

4.4.1 *Humans*

(*a*) *Sulfuric acid manufacture*

The frequencies of sister chromatid exchange, micronuclei and chromosomal aberrations in cultured lymphocytes from 40 workers exposed to sulfur dioxide in a sulfuric acid factory in Taiyuan City, northern China, were compared with those of 42 controls working and studying at a university situated in the same city as the factory, who were matched according to sex, age and smoking habits. The concentrations of sulfur dioxide in the factory varied irregularly from 0.34 to 11.97 mg/m^3 at the time of investigation. The mean number of sister chromatid exchanges/cell was 6.72 ± 0.22 for sulfur dioxide-exposed workers and 2.71 ± 0.31 for unexposed controls ($p < 0.01$); the mean frequency of micronuclei in cultivated lymphocytes was 0.168% in those from the workers and 0.071% for the control group ($p < 0.001$); and the mean frequency of severe types of chromosomal aberration (including rings, translocations and dicentrics) per 100 metaphases was 0.963% for the workers and 0.227% for controls ($p < 0.01$). No positive correlation was observed between the frequency of sister chromatid exchange, micronuclei or chromosomal aberrations and length of service of the workers. While there was no significant difference between smokers and nonsmokers with regard to the frequencies of sister chromatid exchange and chromosomal aberrations, smokers among both the workers and the control group had significantly more micronuclei than nonsmokers ($p < 0.001$) (Meng & Zhang,

1990a,b). [The Working Group noted that no information was provided on exposures other than to sulfur dioxide.]

(*b*) *Lead battery (accumulator) manufacture*

No data on exposure to acid mists were given in reports of studies of sister chromatid exchange or chromosomal aberrations in workers in lead battery manufacture (Grandjean *et al.*, 1983; Al-Hakkak *et al.*, 1986).

4.4.2 *Experimental systems*

Genotoxicity under extreme conditions of culture, including pH, has been reviewed (Scott *et al.*, 1991). No data were available on the genetic and related effects of exposures to acid mist in experimental systems; however, the effects of pH reduction have been investigated.

Low pH enhances the level of depurination of isolated DNA (Singer & Grunberger, 1983), and the fidelity of DNA replication and repair enzymes may be reduced by extremes of pH (Brusick, 1986). Low pH did not affect the frequency of point mutations in *Salmonella typhimurium* (with or without S9), *Escherichia coli*, *Neurospora crassa* or *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, but it induced gene conversion in *S. cerevisiae*, chromosomal aberrations in *Vicia faba* root tips and a variety of mitotic abnormalities in sea urchin embryos and in offspring after treatment of sperm.

In mammalian systems, the genotoxic effects of low pH appear to be strongly enhanced by the presence of S9. Brusick (1986) reported that low pH induced chromosomal aberrations in Chinese hamster ovary cells only in the presence of S9. Morita *et al.* (1989), however, showed that in the same cells at low pH (5.5 or less) aberrations were also induced in the absence of S9, although S9 greatly enhanced the effect. No chromosomal effect was observed in rat lymphocytes incubated at pH 5.1, either with or without S9. Mutations have been reported in mouse lymphoma L5178Y cells exposed to low pH, both with and without S9, although the effect was only marginal (1.9 fold at pH 6.3) in the absence of S9. Reduction in pH from 7.35 to 6.70, achieved by lowering the concentrations of sodium bicarbonate in the medium, resulted in increased transformation frequency in Syrian hamster embryo cells.

5. Summary of Data Reported and Evaluation

5.1 Exposure data

Strong inorganic acids may be present in the work environment as mists, vapours or gases. The most prevalent acids are sulfuric, hydrochloric, nitric and phosphoric acids, which may be present in a wide variety of industries, including the extraction, fabrication and finishing of metal, fertilizer production, battery manufacture and various segments of the petroleum, chemical and petrochemical industries. Millions of workers worldwide are estimated to be potentially exposed to these acids.

Sulfuric acid is the most widely used of the strong inorganic acids. Average exposures to sulfuric acid mists in pickling, electroplating and other acid treatment of metals are frequently above 0.5 mg/m^3, while lower levels are usually found in the manufacture of

Table 18. Genetic and related effects of acidic pH

Test system	Result		Dose or pH	Reference
	Without exogenous metabolic system	With exogenous metabolic system		
SA0, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100, reverse mutation	-	0	pH 3	Tomlinson (1980)
SA0, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100, reverse mutation	-	-	pH 5.5	Cipollaro *et al.* (1986)
SA2, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA102, reverse mutation	-	-	pH 5.5	Cipollaro *et al.* (1986)
SA5, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA1535, reverse mutation	-	-	pH 3	Tomlinson (1980)
SA5, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA1535, reverse mutation	-	-	pH 5.5	Cipollaro *et al.* (1986)
SA9, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98, reverse mutation	-	-	pH 5.5	Cipollaro *et al.* (1986)
SA5, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA97, reverse mutation	-	-	pH 5.5	Cipollaro *et al.* (1986)
ECR, *Escherichia coli*, (B/Sd–4/1,3,4,5) reverse mutation streptomycin^R	-	0	0.002–0.005%	Demerec *et al.* (1951)
ECR, *Escherichia coli*, (B/Sd–4/3,4) reverse mutation streptomycin^R	-	0	0.002–0.005%	Demerec *et al.* (1951)
SCG, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, gene conversion	+	0	pH 5.8	Nanni *et al.* (1984)
SCR, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, reverse mutation	-	0	pH 3.8	Nanni *et al.* (1984)
NCR, *Neurospora crassa*, reverse mutation	-	0	pH 3	Tomlinson (1980)
NCR, *Neurospora crassa*, reverse mutation	-	0	pH 3	Whong *et al.* (1985)
VFC, *Vicia faba*, chromosomal aberrations	+	0	pH 4.0	Bradley *et al.* (1968)
VFC, *Vicia faba*, chromosomal aberrations	+	0	pH 4.0	Zura & Grant (1981)
CIA, Chromosomal aberrations, *Sphaerechinus granularis* embryos, mitotic abnormalities	+	0	pH 6.0	Cipollaro *et al.* (1986)
CIA, Chromosomal aberrations, *S. lividus* embryos	+	0	pH 6.5	Pagano *et al.* (1985a)
CIA, Chromosomal aberrations, *Paracentrotus lividus* sperm, mitotic abnormalities	+	0	pH 6.5	Pagano *et al.* (1985b)
CIA, Chromosomal aberrations, *P. lividus* sperm, mitotic abnormalities	+	0	pH 5	Cipollaro *et al.* (1986)
CIA, Chromosomal aberrations, *S. granularis* sperm, mitotic abnormalities	+	0	pH 6.5	Cipollaro *et al.* (1986)
G5T, Gene mutation, mouse lymphoma L5178Y cells, *tk*	(+)	+	pH 6.0	Cifone *et al.* (1987)
CIC, Chromosomal aberrations, Chinese hamster CHO cells *in vitro*	-	+	pH 5.5	Brusick (1986)
CIC, Chromosomal aberrations, Chinese hamster CHO cells *in vitro*	+	+	pH 5.5	Morita *et al.* (1989)
CIR, Chromosomal aberrations, rat lymphocytes *in vitro*	-	-	pH 5.1	Sinha *et al.* 1989)
TFS, Cell transformation, Syrian hamster embryo cells, focus assay	+	0	pH 6.7	Le Boeuf & Kerckaert (1986)

lead–acid batteries and in phosphate fertilizer production. Exposure to sulfuric acid also occurs during its manufacture and during the production of isopropanol, synthetic ethanol and detergents. Hydrochloric acid is used in industries that involve acid treatment of metals, where occupational exposure levels to hydrochloric acid mists and gas are frequently above 1 mg/m^3. Exposures to hydrochloric acid may also occur during its synthesis and use in various industrial processes. Pickling and other acid treatments of metal may entail occupational exposures to nitric and phosphoric acids, but these occur less frequently than exposures to sulfuric and hydrochloric acids. Exposure to nitric acid also occurs during its manufacture and exposure to phosphoric acid in phosphate fertilizer production.

5.2 Human carcinogenicity data

An early study of isopropanol manufacture in the USA using the strong-acid process demonstrated an excess of nasal sinus cancer. Studies of one US cohort of workers in pickling operations within the steel industry showed excesses of laryngeal and lung cancer after smoking and other potential confounding variables had been controlled for. A Swedish study of a cohort of workers in steel pickling also showed an excess risk for laryngeal cancer. A nested case–control study of workers in a US petrochemical plant showed an elevated risk for laryngeal cancer among workers exposed to sulfuric acid. Of two population-based case–control studies in Canada, one of laryngeal cancer showed an increased risk for exposure to sulfuric acid, and one of lung cancer suggested an excess risk; the latter also suggested a risk associated with exposure to mixed inorganic acids. In all these studies, sulfuric acid mists were the commonest exposure, and positive exposure–response relationships were seen in two of the studies.

Additional supporting evidence was provided by one cohort study in the soap manufacturing industry in Italy, which showed an increased risk for laryngeal cancer. Studies of three US cohorts and one Swedish cohort in the phosphate fertilizer manufacturing industry showed excess lung cancer, but there was potential confounding from exposure to radon decay products in some cohorts.

5.3 Animal carcinogenicity data

No data were available to the Working Group.

5.4 Other relevant data

Acid mists containing particles with a diameter of up to a few micrometers will be deposited in both the upper and lower airways. They are irritating to mucous epithelia, they cause dental erosion, and they produce acute effects in the lungs (symptoms and changes in pulmonary function). Asthmatics appear to be at particular risk for pulmonary effects.

Significant increases in the incidences of sister chromatid exchange, micronucleus formation and chromosomal aberrations in peripheral lymphocytes were observed in a single study of workers engaged in the manufacture of sulfuric acid.

The studies reviewed examined the effects of pH values < 7 specifically. In cultured mammalian cells at pH 6.7 or below, cell transformation, gene mutation and chromosomal aberrations were induced. Mitotic abnormalities were induced in sea urchins and clastogenic

effects in plants. Gene conversion was induced in yeast cells. No point mutation was observed in fungi, yeast or bacteria. Acid pH caused depurination of isolated DNA.

5.5 Evaluation[1]

There is *sufficient evidence* that occupational exposure to strong-inorganic-acid mists containing sulfuric acid is carcinogenic.

Overall evaluation

Occupational exposure to strong-inorganic-acid mists containing sulfuric acid *is carcinogenic to humans (Group 1).*

6. References

Ahlborg, G., Jr, Hogstedt, C., Sundell, L. & Åman, C.-G. (1981) Laryngeal cancer and pickling house vapors. *Scand. J. Work Environ. Health*, **7**, 239–240

Ahrenholz, S.H. (1987) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Empire-Detroit Steel Division, Mansfield, OH* (Report No. HETA 86-125-1853), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Ahrenholz, S.H. & Anderson, K.E. (1981) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Valley Chrome Platers, Bay City, MI* (Report No. HETA 81-085-889), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Alarie, Y., Busey, W.M., Krumm, A.A. & Ulrich, C.E. (1973) Long-term continuous exposure to sulfuric acid mists in cynomolgus monkeys and guinea pigs. *Arch. environ. Health*, **27**, 16–24

Alderson, M.R. & Rattan, N.S. (1980) Mortality of workers on an isopropyl alcohol plant and two MEK dewaxing plants. *Br. J. ind. Med.*, **37**, 85–89

Al-Hakkak, Z.S., Hamamy, H.A., Murad, A.M.B. & Hussain, A.F. (1986) Chromosomal aberrations in workers at a storage battery plant in Iraq. *Mutat. Res.*, **171**, 53–60

Almaguer, D. & London, M. (1986) *Health Hazard Evaluation, National Starch, Indianapolis, IN* (Report No. HETA 85-031-1706), Revised, Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Alwens, W., Bauke, E.E. & Jonas, W. (1936) Several bronchial cancers occurring in workers in the chemical industry (Ger.). *Arch. Gewerbepathol. Gewerbehyg.*, **7**, 69–84

Amdur, M.O., Silverman, L. & Drinker, P. (1952) Inhalation of sulfuric acid mist by human subjects. *Arch. ind. Hyg. occup. Med.*, **6**, 305–313

American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (1990) *1990–1991 Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices*, Cincinnati, OH, pp. 28, 30, 34

American Thoracic Society (1991) Health effects of atmospheric acids and their precursors. *Am. Rev. respir. Dis.*, **144**, 464–467

Anania, T.L., Price, J.H. & Evans, W.A. (1978) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Midwest Steel Division, National Steel Corporation, Portage, IN* (Report No. HE 77-34-471), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

[1]For definition of the italicized terms, see Preamble, pp. 26–29.

Anfield, B.D. & Warner, C.G. (1968) A study of industrial mists containing sulphuric acid. *Ann. occup. Hyg.*, **11**, 185–194

Anon. (1983) Facts & figures for the chemical industry. *Chem. Eng. News*, **61**, 26–67

Anon. (1984a) Facts & figures for the chemical industry. *Chem. Eng. News*, **62**, 32–74

Anon. (1984b) II. Chemical industry statistics. 1. Statistical data of China chemical industry. In: Guangqi, Y., ed., *China Chemical Industry* (World Chemical Industry Yearbook), English ed., Beijing, Scientific & Technical Information, Research Institute of the Ministry of Chemical Industry of China, p. 530

Anon. (1986) Facts & figures for the chemical industry. *Chem. Eng. News*, **64**, 32–86

Anon. (1987) Facts & figures for the chemical industry. *Chem. Eng. News*, **65**, 24–76

Anon. (1988) Facts & figures for the chemical industry. *Chem. Eng. News*, **66**, 34–82

Anon. (1991) Facts & figures for the chemical industry. *Chem. Eng. News*, **69**, 28–81

Apol, A.G. (1981a) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Alaska Smelting and Refining Company, Wisilla, AK* (Report No. HETA 81-036-1023), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Apol, A.G. (1981b) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Publishers Paper Company, Newberg, OR* (Report No. HETA 81-090-997), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Apol, A.G. & Singal, M. (1987) *Health Hazard Evaluation, J.R. Simplot Company, Pocatello, ID* (Report No. HETA 84-488-1793), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Apol, A.G. & Tanaka, S. (1978) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Teledyne Wah Chang Albany, Albany, OR* (Report No. 75-161-454), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Avol, E.L., Linn, W.S., Whynot, J.D., Anderson, K.R., Shamoo, D.A., Valencia, L.M., Little, D.E. & Hackney, J.D. (1988) Respiratory dose–response study of normal and asthmatic volunteers exposed to sulfuric acid aerosol in the sub-micrometer size range. *Toxicol. ind. Health*, **4**, 173–184

Axelson, O. (1978) Letter to the Editor. Aspects on confounding in occupational health epidemiology. *Scand. J. Work Environ. Health*, **4**, 98–102

Balmes, J.R., Fine, J.M., Gordon, T. & Sheppard, D. (1989) Potential bronchoconstrictor stimuli in acid fog. *Environ. Health Perspectives*, **79**, 163–166

Beaumont, J.J., Leveton, J., Knox, K., Bloom, T., McQuiston, T., Young, M., Goldsmith, R., Steenland, N.K., Brown, D.P. & Halperin, W.E. (1987) Lung cancer mortality in workers exposed to sulfuric acid mist and other acid mists. *J. natl Cancer Inst.*, **79**, 911–921

Belanger, P.L. (1980) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, University Corporation for Atmospheric Research, Mauna Loa Observatory, Hilo, HI* (Report No. HE 79-31-699), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Berndt, D. (1985) Lead–acid batteries. In: Gerhartz, W., ed., *Ullmann's Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry*, 5th rev. ed., Vol. A3, New York, VCH Publishers, pp. 374–390

Block, G., Matanoski, G.M., Seltser, R. & Mitchell, T. (1988) Cancer morbidity and mortality in phosphate workers. *Cancer Res.*, **48**, 7298–7303

Bradley, M.V., Hall, L.L. & Trebilcock, S.J. (1968) Low pH of irradiated sucrose in induction of chromosome aberrations. *Nature*, **217**, 1182–1183

Brady, J.E. & Humiston, G.E. (1978) *General Chemistry: Principles and Structure*, 2nd ed., New York, John Wiley & Sons, pp. 375–428

Brown, L.M., Mason, T.J., Pickle, L.W., Stewart, P.A., Buffler, P.A., Burau, K., Ziegler, R.G. & Fraumeni, J.F., Jr (1988) Occupational risk factors for laryngeal cancer on the Texas Gulf coast. *Cancer Res.*, **48**, 1960–1964

Bruggen Cate, H.J.T. (1968) Dental erosion in industry. *Br. J. ind. Med.*, **25**, 249–266

Brusick, D. (1986) Genotoxic effects in cultured mammalian cells produced by low pH treatment conditions and increased ion concentrations. *Environ. Mutag.*, *8*, 879–886

Budavari, S., ed. (1989) *The Merck Index*, 11th ed., Rahway, NJ, Merck & Co., pp. 1417–1418

Bumb, B.L. (1989) *Global Fertilizer Perspective, 1960–95: The Dynamics of Growth and Structural Change* (Executive Summary), Muscle Shoals, AL, International Fertilizer Development Institute, pp. 10, 19

Burch, J.D., Howe, G.R., Miller, A.B. & Semenciw, R. (1981) Tobacco, alcohol, asbestos, and nickel in the etiology of cancer of the larynx. A case–control study. *J. natl Cancer Inst.*, **67**, 1219–1224

Burgess, W.A. (1981) *Recognition of Health Hazards in Industry*, New York, John Wiley & Sons

Cassady, M.E., Donaldson, H. & Gentry, S. (1975) *Industrial Hygiene Survey, Agrico Chemical Company, Pierce, Florida, June 22–26, 1975* (Report No. IWS 57-11), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Checkoway, H., Mathew, R.M., Hickey, J.L.S., Shy, C.M., Harris, R.L., Jr, Hunt, E.W. & Waldman, G.T. (1985a) Mortality among workers in the Florida phosphate industry. I. Industry-wide cause-specific mortality patterns. *J. occup. Med.*, **27**, 885–892

Checkoway, H., Mathew, R.M., Hickey, J.L.S., Shy, C.M., Harris, R.L., Jr, Hunt, E.W. & Waldman, G.T. (1985b) Mortality among workers in the Florida phosphate industry. II. Cause-specific mortality relationships with work areas and exposures. *J. occup. Med.*, **27**, 893–896

Cifone, M.A., Myhr, B., Eiche, A. & Bolcsfoldi, G. (1987) Effect of pH shifts on the mutant frequency at the thymidine kinase locus in mouse lymphoma L5178Y $TK^{+/-}$ cells. *Mutat. Res.*, **189**, 39-46

Cipollaro, M., Corsale, G., Esposito, A., Ragucci, E., Staiano, N., Giordano, G.G. & Pagano, G. (1986) Sublethal pH decrease may cause genetic damage to eukaryotic cells: a study on sea urchins and *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Teratog. Carcinog. Mutag.*, **6**, 275–287

Collins, J.J., Swaen, G.M.H., Marsh, G.M., Utidjian, H.M.D., Caporossi, J.C. & Lucas, L.J. (1989) Mortality patterns among workers exposed to acrylamide. *J. occup. Med.*, **31**, 614–617

Cook, W.A. (1987) *Occupational Exposure Limits—Worldwide*, Akron, OH, American Industrial Hygiene Association, pp. 124, 125, 148, 150, 153, 204, 208, 216

Cooper, W.C. & Gaffey, W.R. (1975) Mortality of lead workers. *J. occup. Med.*, **17**, 100–107

Cooper, W.C., Wong, O. & Kheifets, L. (1985) Mortality among employees of lead battery plants and lead-producing plants, 1947–1980. *Scand. J. Work Environ. Health*, **11**, 331–345

Costello, R.J. & Landrigan, P.J. (1980) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Globe Union Battery Plant, Bennington, VT* (Project No. HE 78-98-710), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Covino, B.S., Jr, Scalera, J.V. & Fabis, P.M. (1984) *Pickling of Stainless Steels—A Review* (Information Circular 8985; US NTIS PB85-111979), Washington DC, US Bureau of Mines

Dahl, A.R., Felicetti, S.A. & Muggenburg, B.A. (1983) Clearance of sulfuric acid-introduced ^{35}S from the respiratory tracts of rats, guinea pigs and dogs following inhalation or instillation. *Fundam. appl. Toxicol.*, **3**, 293–297

Daniels, W.J. (1988) *Health Hazard Evaluation, United States Air Force Reserve, Portland, Oregon* (Report No. HETA 88-255-0000), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Daniels, W.J. & Gunter, B.J. (1987) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Olson Industries, Denver, CO* (Report No. HETA 86-063-1843), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Daniels, W.J. & Orris, P. (1981) *Health Hazard Evaluation, US Steel, Tubing Specialties, Gary, IN* (Report No. HHE 80-025-989), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Danielyants, L.A. (1976) Sanitation of working in the production of ammonium phosphate (Russ.). *Gig. Tr. Prof. Zabol.*, **11**, 48–50

Demerec, M., Bertani, G. & Flint, J. (1951) A survey of chemicals for mutagenic action on *E. coli*. *Am. Naturalist*, **85**, 119–136

Dialog Information Services (1991) *Chem-Intell Database* (File 318), Palo Alto, CA

Direktoratet for Arbeidstilsynet (Directorate of Labour Inspection) (1990) *Administrative Normer for Forurensning i Arbeidsatmosfaere 1990* [Administrative Norms for Pollution in Work Atmosphere 1990], Oslo, pp. 11, 18

Doe, J.B. (1978) Secondary cells, lead–acid. In: Mark, H.F., Othmer, D.F., Overberger, C.G., Seaborg, G.T. & Grayson, N., eds, *Kirk–Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology*, 3rd ed., Vol. 3, New York, John Wiley & Sons, pp. 640–663

Eckardt, R.E. (1959) *Industrial Carcinogens* (Modern Monographs in Industrial Medicine, No. 4), New York, Grune & Stratton, pp. 101–102

Eller, P.M., ed. (1984) *NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods*, Method 7903, 3rd ed., Vol. 1 (DHHS (NIOSH) Publ. No. 84-100), Washington DC, US Government Printing Office, pp. 7903-1–7903-6

El-Sadik, Y.M., Osman, H.A. & El-Gazzar, R.M. (1972) Exposure to sulfuric acid in manufacture of storage batteries. *J. occup. Med.*, **14**, 224–226

Englander, V., Sjöberg, A., Hagmar, L., Attewell, R., Schütz, A., Möller, T. & Skerfving, S. (1988) Mortality and cancer morbidity in workers exposed to sulphur dioxide in a sulphuric acid plant. *Int. Arch. occup. environ. Health*, **61**, 157–162

Enterline, P.E. (1982) Importance of sequential exposure in the production of epichlorohydrin and isopropanol. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.*, **381**, 344–349

Evans, W. (1978) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Western Gear Corporation, Flight Structures Division, North, Jamestown, ND* (Report No. HE 78-76-548), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Fabbri, L., Mapp, C., Rossi, A., Cortese, S. & Saia, B. (1977) Chronic bronchopneumopathy and pneumoconiosis in workers employed in phosphoric acid production (It.). *Lav. Um.*, **29**, 50–57

Fajen, J. (1982) *In Depth Industrial Hygiene Survey Report of Howes Leather Company, Inc., Curwensville, PA* (Report No. IWS 132-13, US NTIS PB83-192989), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Feierstein, G. & Morgenthaler, W. (1983) Soap and synthetic detergents. In: Kent, J.A., ed., *Riegel's Handbook of Industrial Chemistry*, 8th ed., New York, Van Nostrand Reinhold, pp. 450–487

Feigin, B.G. (1986) Occupational hygiene in the production of pigmentary titanium dioxide (Russ.). *Gig. Trud. Prof. Zab.*, **8**, 23–26

Fertilizer Institute (1982) *The Fertilizer Handbook*, Washington DC, pp. 47–49, 60–62

Ficker, J. (1991) 1990 Battery shipment review and five-year forecast report. In: *1991 Battery Council International 103rd Convention*, Chicago, IL, Delco Remy, General Motors

FIOH (Finnish Institute of Occupational Health) (1990) *Industrial Hygiene Measurements, 1950–69* (Data Base), Helsinki

Forastiere, F., Valesini, S., Salimei, E., Magliola, E. & Perucci, C.A. (1987) Respiratory cancer among soap production workers. *Scand. J. Work Environ. Health*, **13**, 258–260

Fouts, J.R. & Lippmann, M. (Organizers) (1989) Symposium on the health effects of acid aerosols. *Environ. Health Perspectives*, **79**, 1–205

Fowler, H.W. & Fowler, F.G., eds (1964) *The Concise Oxford Dictionary of Current English*, 5th ed., Oxford, Clarendon Press

Gamble, J., Jones, W. & Hancock, J. (1984a) Epidemiological–environmental study of lead acid battery workers. II. Acute effects of sulfuric acid on the respiratory system. *Environ. Res.*, **35**, 11–29

Gamble, J., Jones, W., Hancock, J. & Meckstroth, R.L. (1984b) Epidemiological–environmental study of lead acid battery workers. III. Chronic effects of sulfuric acid on the respiratory system and teeth. *Environ. Res.*, **35**, 30–52

Gearhart, J.M. & Schlesinger, R.B. (1986) Sulfuric acid-induced airway hyperresponsiveness. *Fundam. appl. Toxicol.*, **7**, 681–689

Gearhart, J.M. & Schlesinger, R.B. (1989) Sulfuric acid-induced changes in the physiology and structure of the tracheobronchial airways. *Environ. Health Perspectives*, **79**, 127–137

Geissert, J.O. (1976) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Federal Products Corporation, Providence, RI* (Report No. 75-158-299), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Geissert, J.O. (1977) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Cleaning House at the Wire Mill, Bethlehem Steel Corporation, Johnstown, PA* (Report No. 77-42-452), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Gilles, D., Anania, T.L. & Ilka, R. (1977) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Airtex Products, Fairfield, IL* (Report No. 77-12-418), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Godbey, F.W. (1982) *In Depth Survey Report: Control Technology For Trans World Airlines Maintenance Facility, Kansas City, MO* (Report No. CT-106-18b), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Grandjean, P., Wulf, H.C. & Niebuhr, E. (1983) Sister chromatid exchange in response to variations in occupational lead exposure. *Environ. Res.*, **32**, 199–204

Green, R.V. (1974) Synthetic nitrogen products: nitric acid. In: Kent, J.A., ed., *Riegel's Handbook of Industrial Chemistry*, 7th ed., New York, Van Nostrand Reinhold, pp. 94–100

Green, R.V. & Li, H. (1983) Synthetic nitrogen products: nitric acid. In: Kent, J.A., ed., *Riegel's Handbook of Industrial Chemistry*, 8th ed., New York, Van Nostrand Reinhold, pp. 164–171

Gunter B.J. (1976) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Western Gear Corporation, Jamestown, ND* (Report No. 76-23-319), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Gunter, B.J. (1982) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Inmos Corporation, Colorado Springs, CO* (Report No. HETA 81-319-1114), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Gunter, B.J. (1988) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Hubinger Company, Inc., Keokuk, IA* (Report No. HETA 86-159-1909), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Gunter, B.J. & Bodner, A. (1974) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, EPC of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AR* (Report No. 73-177-147), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Gunter, B.J. & Seligman, P.J. (1984) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Kennecott Smelter, Hurley, NM* (Report No. HETA 84-038-1513), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Guthrie, J.P. (1978) Hydrolysis of esters of oxy acids: pKa values for strong acids: Brønsted relationship for attack of water at methyl; free energies of hydrolysis of esters of oxy acids; and a linear relationship between free energy of hydrolysis and pKa holding over a range of 20 pK units. *Can. J. Chem.*, **56**, 2342–2354

Haas, B.H. & Geissert, J.O. (1976) *Hazard Evaluation and Technical Assistance, Front Royal and Panorama Entrance Stations, Shenandoah National Park, Luray, VA* (Report No. TA 76-91), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Haas, B.H. & Geissert, J.O. (1977) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Rocky Mountain Manufacturing and Wire Company, Cleaning Department, Pueblo, CO* (Report No. 76-108-365), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Haberstroh, W.H. & Collins, D.E. (1974) Synthetic organic chemicals: ethanol. In: Kent, J.A., ed., *Riegel's Handbook of Industrial Chemistry*, 7th ed., New York, Van Nostrand Reinhold, pp. 787–789

Haberstroh, W.H. & Collins, D.E. (1983a) Synthetic organic chemicals: isopropyl alcohol. In: Kent, J.A., ed., *Riegel's Handbook of Industrial Chemistry*, 8th ed., New York, Van Nostrand Reinhold, pp. 945–946

Haberstroh, W.H. & Collins, D.E. (1983b) Synthetic organic chemicals: ethanol. In: Kent, J.A., ed., *Riegel's Handbook of Industrial Chemistry*, 8th ed., New York, Van Nostrand Reinhold, pp. 935–936

Hagmar, L., Bellander, T., Andersson, C., Lindén, K., Attewell, R. & Möller, T. (1991) Cancer morbidity in nitrate fertilizer workers. *Int. Arch. occup. environ. Health*, **63**, 63–67

Hartle, R.W. (1980) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Long Island Rail Road, Richmond Hill, NY* (Report No. 80-057-781), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Hehner, N.E. (1986) *Storage Battery Manufacturing Manual III*, 3rd ed., Largo, FL, Independent Battery Manufacturers Association

Herrick, R.F. (1982) *Industrial Hygiene Characterization of the Phosphate Fertilizer Industry* (US NTIS PB83-234963), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Hervin, R.L. & Reifschneider, R. (1973) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Trans World Airlines, Inc., Overhaul Base, Kansas City, MI* (Report No. 72-60), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Hervin, R.L., Stroman, R., Belanger, P., Ruhe, R., Collins, C. & Dyches, T. (1977) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, McDonnell Aircraft Company, St Louis, MO* (Report No. 77-63-449), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Hilt, B., Langård, S., Andersen, A. & Rosenberg, J. (1985) Asbestos exposure, smoking habits, and cancer incidence among production and maintenance workers in an electrochemical plant. *Am. J. ind. Med.*, **8**, 565–577

Hinds, W.C. (1985) *Aerosol Technology. Properties, Behavior and Measurement of Airborne Particles*, New York, John Wiley & Sons, p. 6

Holma, B. (1989) Effects of inhaled acids on airway mucus and its consequences for health. *Environ. Health Perspectives*, **79**, 109–113

Hudson, R.B. & Dolan, M.J. (1982) Phosphoric acids and phosphates. In: Mark, H.F., Othmer, D.F., Overberger, C.G., Seaborg, G.T. & Grayson, M., eds, *Kirk–Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology*, 3rd ed., Vol. 17, New York, John Wiley and Sons, pp. 426–472

Hueper, W.C. (1966) Occupational and environmental cancers of the respiratory system. *Recent Results Cancer Res.*, **3**, 105–107, 183

Hunninen, K. (1986) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Cuyahoga Community College, Cleveland, OH* (Report No. HETA 85-323-1677), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

IARC (1977) *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of the Carcinogenic Risk of Chemicals to Man*, Vol. 15, *Some Fumigants, the Herbicides 2,4-D and 2,4,5-T, Chlorinated Dibenzodioxins and Miscellaneous Industrial Chemicals*, Lyon, pp. 223–243

IARC (1980) *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of the Carcinogenic Risk of Chemicals to Humans*, Vol. 23, *Some Metals and Metallic Compounds*, Lyon, pp. 325–415

IARC (1987) *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans*, Suppl. 7, *Overall Evaluations of Carcinogenicity: An Updating of* IARC Monographs *Volumes 1 to 42*, Lyon, pp. 100–106, 120–122, 139–142, 142–143, 198, 211–216, 229, 230–232, 252–254, 341–343, 373–376

IARC (1989) *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans*, Vol. 47, *Some Organic Solvents, Resin Monomers and Related Compounds, Pigments and Occupational Exposures in Paint Manufacture and Painting*, Lyon, pp. 263–287, 307–326

IARC (1990a) *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans*, Vol. 49, *Chromium, Nickel and Welding*, Lyon, pp. 49–256, 257–445

IARC (1990b) *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans*, Vol. 48, *Some Flame Retardants and Textile Chemicals, and Exposures in the Textile Manufacturing Industry*, Lyon, pp. 215–278

International Labour Office (1991) *Occupational Exposure Limits for Airborne Toxic Substances*, 3rd ed. (Occupational Safety and Health Series 37), Geneva, pp. 290–291, 326–327, 372–373

Jankovic, J. (1980) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Lehigh Portland Cement Company, Mason City, IA* (Report No. M-HHE 80-105-110), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Japan Chemical Week (1990) *Japan Chemical Annual 1990—Japan's Chemical Industry*, Tokyo, The Chemical Daily Co., pp. 18–20

Jarabek, A.M., Menache, M.G., Overton, J.H., Jr, Dourson, M.L. & Miller, F.J. (1989) Inhalation reference dose (RfDi): an application of interspecies dosimetry modeling for risk assessment of insoluble particles. *Health Phys.*, **57** (Suppl. 1), 177–183

Jones, W. & Gamble, J. (1984) Epidemiological–environmental study of lead acid battery workers. I. Environmental study of five lead acid battery plants. *Environ. Res.*, **35**, 1–10

Kazimov, M.A. (1977) Occupational hygiene and new methods of ferrovanadium production (Russ.). *Gig. Tr. Prof. Zabol.*, **6**, 8–12

Koenig, J.Q., Covert, D.S. & Peirson, W.E. (1989) Effects of inhalation of acidic compounds on pulmonary function in allergic adolescent subjects. *Environ. Health Perspectives*, **79**, 173–178

Kominsky, J.R. (1975) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, General Electric Corporation, Evendale, OH* (Report No. 75-5-238), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Kominsky J.R. (1981a) *Health Hazard Evaluation, American Bridge, Shiffler Plant, Pittsburgh, PA* (No. HETA-81-123-856), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Kominsky, J.R. (1981b) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Wheeling Pittsburgh Steel Corporation, Martins Ferry, OH* (Report No. HETA 81-168-903), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Kominsky, J.R. & Cherniack, M.G. (1984) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Chemetco, Incorporated, Alton, IL* (Report No. HETA 82-024-1428), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Kominsky J.R. & Kreiss, K. (1981) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Copper Division, Southwire Company, Inc., Carrollton, GA* (Report No. HHE-78-132-818), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Kosaric, N., Duvnjak, Z., Farkas, A., Sahm, H., Bringer-Meyer, S., Goebel, O. & Mayer, D. (1987) Ethanol. In: Gerhartz, W., ed., *Ullmann's Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry*, 5th rev. ed., Vol. A9, New York, VCH Publishers, pp. 587–653

Kuprin, A.I., Fedorenko, G.I., Voronin B.I., Fedko, S.A. & Budalovskaya, T.F. (1986) Abatement of air pollution in electroplating departments of industrial plants (Russ.). *Khim. Prom-st. (Moscow)*, **4**, 252

Lamant, V., Oury, B. & Peltier, A. (1989) A method for characterizing working environments in hot-dip galvanizing (Fr.). *Cah. Notes doc.*, **134**, 87–97

Larson, T.V., Covert, D.S., Frank, R. & Charlson, R.J. (1977) Ammonia in the human airways: neutralization of inspired acid sulfate aerosols. *Science*, **197**, 161–163

Larson, T.V., Frank, R., Covert, D.S., Holub, D. & Morgan, M.S. (1982) Measurements of respiratory ammonia and the chemical neutralization of inhaled sulfuric acid aerosol in anesthetized dogs. *Am. Rev. respir. Dis.*, **125**, 502–506

LeBoeuf, R.A. & Kerckaert, G.A. (1986) The induction of transformed-like morphology and enhanced growth in Syrian hamster embryo cells grown in acidic pH. *Carcinogenesis*, **7**, 1431–1440

LeBoeuf, R.A., Kerckaert, G.A., Poiley, J.A. & Raineri, R. (1989) An interlaboratory comparison of enhanced morphological transformation of Syrian hamster embryo cells cultured under conditions of reduced bicarbonate concentration and pH. *Mutat. Res.*, **222**, 205–218

Lee, S.A. (1980) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Airco Welding Products, Chester, WV* (Report No. HE 80-27-704), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Leikauf, G.D., Spektor, D.M., Albert, R.E. & Lippmann, M. (1984) Dose-dependent effects of submicrometer sulfuric acid aerosol on particle clearance from ciliated human lung airways. *Am. ind. Hyg. Assoc. J.*, **45**, 285–292

Levy, B.S.B. (1976) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Cooper Union School of Art, New York, NY* (Report No. 75-12-321), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Lewis, F.A. (1980) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Wheeling–Pittsburgh Steel Corporation Coke Plant, Follansbee, WV* (Report HHE 79-65/98-748), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Lippmann, M., Schlesinger, R.B., Leikauf, G., Spektor, D. & Albert, R.E. (1982) Effects of sulphuric acid aerosols on respiratory tract airways. *Ann. occup. Hyg.*, **26**, 677–690

Lippmann, M., Gearhart, J.M. & Schlesinger, R.B. (1987) Basis for a particle size-selective TLV for sulfuric acid aerosols. *Appl. ind. Hyg.*, **2**, 188–199

Lucas, A.D. & Cone, J. (1982) *Health Hazard Evaluation, General Motors, McCook, IL* (Report No. HETA 80-251/252-1099), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Lucas, A.D & Schloemer, J.R. (1982) *Health Hazard Evaluation, PVC Container Corporation, Eatontown, NJ* (Report No. TA 80-104-1158), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Lynch, J., Hanis, N.M., Bird, M.G., Murray, K.J. & Walsh, J.P. (1979) An association of upper respiratory cancer with exposure to diethyl sulfate. *J. occup. Med.*, **21**, 333–341

Malcolm, D. & Barnett, H.A.R. (1982) A mortality study of lead workers 1925–76. *Br. J. ind. Med.*, **39**, 404–410

Malcolm, D. & Paul, E. (1961) Erosion of the teeth due to sulphuric acid in the battery industry. *Br. J. ind. Med.*, **18**, 63–69

Mannsville Chemical Products (1987) *Chemical Products Synopsis: Sulfuric Acid*, Asbury Park, NJ

Mappes, R. (1980) TLV for hydrochloric acid in pickling plants (Ger.). *Zbl. Arbeitsmed.*, **30**, 172–173

Markel, H.L., Jr & Ruhe, R. (1981) *Health Hazard Evaluation, US Border Crossing Stations, El Paso, TX* (Report No. TA 79-027-979), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Martonen, T.B., Barnett, A.E. & Miller, F.J. (1985) Ambient sulfate aerosol deposition in man: modeling the influence of hydroscopicity. *Environ. Health Perspectives*, **63**, 11–24

Mazumdar, S., Lerer, T. & Redmond, C.K. (1975) Long-term mortality study of steelworkers. IX. Mortality patterns among sheet and tin mill workers. *J. occup. Med.*, **17**, 751–755

McGlothlin, J.D., Schulte, P. & Van Wagenen, H. (1982) *Health Hazard Evaluation, American Cyanamid Company, Kalamazoo, MI* (Report No. HETA 80-190-1135), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Meng, Z. & Zhang, L. (1990a) Chromosomal aberrations and sister-chromatid exchanges in lymphocytes of workers exposed to sulphur dioxide. *Mutat. Res.*, **241**, 15–20

Meng, Z. & Zhang, L. (1990b) Observation of frequencies of lymphocytes with micronuclei in human peripheral blood cultures from workers in a sulphuric acid factory. *Environ. mol. Mutag.*, **15**, 218–220

Morita, T., Watanabe, Y., Takeda, K. & Okumura, K. (1989) Effects of pH in the in vitro chromosomal aberration test. *Mutat. Res.*, **225**, 55–60

Morris, P.D., Koepsell, T.D., Daling, J.R., Taylor, J.W., Lyon, J.L., Swanson, G.M., Child, M. & Weiss, N.S. (1986) Toxic substance exposure and multiple myeloma: a case–control study. *J. natl Cancer Inst.*, **76**, 987–994

Morse, K. (1983) Pickling. In: Parmeggiani, L., ed., *Encyclopedia of Occupational Health and Safety*, 3rd rev. ed., Vol. 2, Geneva, International Labour Office, pp. 1702–1704

Mortimer, V.D., Sheehy, J.W., Jones, J.H. & Kemme, D.R. (1982) *In Depth Survey Report of Valley Chrome Platers, Bay City, MI, April 27–May 1, 1981* (Report No. PB83-181032), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Moseley, C.L. (1983) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Siemens Components, Inc., Broomfield, CO* (Report No. HETA 83-164-1377), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Moseley, C.L., Melius, J., Garabrant, D.H. & Fine, L.J. (1980) *Health Hazard Evaluation, RMI Metals Reduction Plant, Ashtabula, OH* (Report No. 79-17-751), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Muravyeva, L.M., Mishunina, A.A. & Kolotilova, T.V. (1987) Hygienic assessment of working conditions of galvanic workers in instrument-manufacturing plants (Russ.). *Gig. Tr. Prof. Zabol.*, **5**, 11–14

Murray, F.J., Schwetz, B.A., Nitschke, K.D., Crawford, A.A., Quast, J.F. & Staples, R.E. (1979) Embryotoxicity of inhaled sulfuric acid aerosol in mice and rabbits. *J. environ. Sci. Health*, **C13**, 251–266

Nanni, N., Bauer, C., Cundari, E., Corsi, C., Del Carratore, R., Nieri, R., Paolini, M., Crewshaw, J. & Bronzetti, G. (1984) Studies of genetic effects in the D7 strain of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* under different conditions of pH. *Mutat. Res.*, **139**, 189–192

Newman, D.J. (1981) Nitric acid. In: Mark, H.F., Othmer, D.F., Overberger, C.G., Seaborg, G.T. & Grayson, N., eds, *Kirk–Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology*, 3rd ed., Vol. 15, New York, John Wiley & Sons, pp. 853–871

Özkaynak, H. & Thurston, G.D. (1987) Associations between 1980 US mortality rates and alternative measures of airborne particle concentration. *Risk Anal.*, **7**, 449–461

Pagano, G., Cipollaro, M., Corsale, G., Esposito, A., Ragucci, E. & Giordano, G.G. (1985a) pH-Induced changes in mitotic and developmental patterns in sea urchin embryogenesis. I. Exposure of embryos. *Teratog. Carcinog. Mutag.*, **5**, 101–112

Pagano, G., Cipollaro, M., Corsale, G., Esposito, A., Ragucci, E. & Giordano, G.G. (1985b) pH-Induced changes in mitotic and developmental patterns in sea urchin embryogenesis. II. Exposure of sperm. *Teratog. Carcinog. Mutag.*, *5*, 113–121

Papa, A.J. (1982) Isopropyl alcohol. In: Mark, H.F., Othmer, D.F., Overberger, C.G., Seaborg, G.T. & Grayson, M., eds, *Kirk–Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Toxicology*, 3rd ed., Vol. 12, New York, John Wiley & Sons, pp. 198–220

Petrov, B.A. (1987) Sanitation of working conditions and environment for the process of sulfuric acid manufacture from metallurgical gases (Russ.). *Gig. Sanit.*, **10**, 70–71

Price, J.H. (1977) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Inland Steel Corporation, East Chicago, IN* (Report No. 77-31-432), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Pryor, P. (1987) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Nutech Corporation, Denver, CO* (Report No. HETA 84-401-1784), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Remijn, B., Koster, P, Houthuijs, D., Boleij, J., Willems, H., Brunekreef, B., Biersteker, K. & van Loveren, C. (1982) Zinc chloride, zinc oxide, hydrochloric acid exposure and dental erosion in a zinc galvanizing plant in the Netherlands. *Ann. occup. Hyg.*, **25**, 299–307

Rencher, A.C., Carter, M.W. & McKee, D.W. (1977) A retrospective epidemiological study of mortality at a large Western copper smelter. *J. occup. Med.*, **19**, 754–758

Rivera, R. (1976) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Adolph Coors Company Brewery Warehouse, Golden, CO* (Report No. 76-26-320), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Roto, P. (1980) Asthma, symptoms of chronic bronchitis and ventilatory capacity among cobalt and zinc production workers. *Scand. J. Work Environ. Health*, **6** (Suppl. 1), 1–49

Ruhe, R.L. (1976) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, The Foxboro Company, Highland Plant, East Bridgewater, MA* (Report No. 75-180-311), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Ruhe, R.L. & Andersen, L. (1977) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, The Hayes and Albion Company, Spencerville, OH* (Report No. 76-17-395), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Ruhe, R.L. & Donohue, M. (1979) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Cities Service Company, Miami, AZ* (Report HE 79-10-576), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Ruhe, R.L. & Donohue, M. (1980) *Health Hazard Evaluation Determination, Duralectra, Inc., Natick, MA* (Report No. HE 79-147-702), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Schlesinger, R.B. (1990) Exposure–response pattern for sulfuric acid-induced effects on particle clearance from the respiratory region of rabbit lungs. *Inhal. Toxicol.*, **2**, 21–27

Schlesinger, R.B. & Gearhart, J.M. (1986) Early alveolar clearance in rabbits intermittently exposed to sulfuric acid mist. *J. Toxicol. environ. Health*, **17**, 213–220

Schlesinger, R.B., Chen, L.C., Finkelstein, I. & Zelikoff, J.T. (1990) Comparative potency of inhal l acidic sulfates: speciation and the role of hydrogen ion. *Environ. Res.*, **52**, 210–224

Schneberger, G.L. (1981) Metal surface treatments (cleaning). Pickling. In: Mark, H.F., Othmer, D.F., Overberger, C.G., Seaborg, G.T. & Grayson, M., eds, *Kirk–Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemi l Technology*, Vol. 15, New York, John Wiley & Sons, pp. 300–303

Scott, D., Galloway, S.M., Marshall, R.R., Ishidate, M., Jr, Brusick, D., Ashby, J. & Myhr, B.C. (1991) Genotoxicity under extreme culture conditions. *Mutat. Res.*, **257**, 147–204

Sheehy, J.W, Spottswood, S., Hurley, D.E., Amendola, A.A. & Cassinelli, M.E. (1982a) *In-de h Survey Report, Honeywell, Incorporated, Minneapolis, MN* (Report No. ECTB 106-11a), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Sheehy, J.W., Frede, J.C. & Schroer, D.E. (1982b) *In-depth Survey Report of US Chrome, Fond Du L , WI* (Report No. CT 106-19A), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Sheehy, J.W., Hurley, D.E. & Frede, J.F. (1982c) *In-depth Survey Report of Sodus Hardchrome, I , Sodus, MI* (Report No. CT 106-13a), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Siemiatycki, J., ed. (1991) *Risk Factors for Cancer in the Workplace*, Boca Raton, FL, CRC Press

Singal, M., Zey, J.N. & Arnold, S.J. (1985) *Health Hazard Evaluation, Johnson Controls, Inc., Owosso, MI* (Report No. HETA 84-041-1592), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Saf ty and Health

Singer, B. & Grunberger, D. (1983) *Molecular Biology of Mutagens and Carcinogens*, New York, Plenum Press, pp. 16–19

Sinha, A., Gollapudi, B.B., Linscombe, V.A. & McClintock, M.L. (1989) Utilization of rat lymphoc s for the in vitro chromosomal aberration assay. *Mutagenesis*, **4**, 147–153

Skyttä, E. (1978) *Tilasto Työhygieenisistä Mittauksista v. 19710–1976* [Statistics of Industrial Hygi ne Measurements in 1971–1976], Helsinki, Institute of Occupational Health

Soskolne, C.L., Zeighami, E.A., Hanis, N.M., Kupper, L.L., Herrmann, N., Amsel, J., Mausner, J.S. & Stellman, J.M. (1984) Laryngeal cancer and occupational exposure to sulfuric acid. *Am J. Epidemiol.*, **120**, 358–369

Soskolne, C.L., Jhangri, G.S., Siemiatycki, J., Lakhani, R., Dewar, R., Burch, J.D., Howe, G.R. & Miller, A.B. (1992) Occupational exposure to sulfuric acid associated with laryngeal can r southern Ontario, Canada. *Scand. J. Work Environ. Health* (in press)

Soule, R.D. (1982) Electroplating. In: Cralley, L.V. & Cralley, L.J., eds, *Industrial Hygiene Aspects o Plant Operations*, New York, Macmillan Publishing Co., pp. 293–319

Speizer, F.E. (1989) Studies of acid aerosols in six cities and in a new multi-city investigation: de g issues. *Environ. Health Perspectives*, **79**, 61–67

Spottswood, S.E., Sheehy, J.W., Kercher, S. & Martinez, K. (1983) *In-depth Survey Repor o Greensboro Industrial Plating, Greensboro, NC* (Report No. PB83-187807), Cincinnati, H National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Stayner, L.T., Meinhardt, T., Lemen, R., Bayliss, D., Herrick, R., Reeve, G.R., Smith, A.B. & Halper r W. (1985) A retrospective cohort mortality study of a phosphate fertilizer production fac y *Arch. environ. Health*, **40**, 133–138

Steenland, K. & Beaumont, J. (1989) Further follow-up and adjustment for smoking in a study of n cancer and acid mists. *Am. J. ind. Med.*, **16**, 347–354

Steenland, K., Schnorr, T., Beaumont, J., Halperin, W. & Bloom, T. (1988) Incidence of laryngea cancer and exposure to acid mists. *Br. J. ind. Med.*, **45**, 766–776

Stephenson, F., Cassady M., Donaldson, H. & Boyle, T. (1977a) *Industrial Hygiene Survey. IMC, Phosphate Chemical Complex, New Wales, FL* (Report No. PB-278804), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Stephenson, F., Donaldson, H., Boyle, T., Crandall, M., Sandusky, T. & Cohen, H. (1977b) *Industrial Hygiene Survey, CF Chemicals, Inc., Bartow, FL, August 9–12, 1976* (Report No. IWS 57-10B), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Stern, F.B., Beaumont J.J., Halperin, W.E., Murthy, L.I., Hills, B.W. & Fajen, J.M. (1987) Mortality of chrome leather tannery workers and chemical exposures in tanneries. *Scand. J. Work Environ. Health*, **13**, 108–117

Tadzhibaeva, N.S. & Gol'eva, I.V. (1976) Industrial hygiene and condition of the upper respiratory tract of people working in the production of superphosphate in Uzbekistan (Russ.). *Med. Zh. Uzb.*, **4**, 57–59

Tanner, R.L. (1987) State-of-the-art review. The measurement of strong acids in atmospheric samples. In: Lodge, J.P., Jr, ed., *Methods of Air Sampling and Analysis*, 3rd ed., Chelsea, MI, Lewis Publishers, pp. 703–714

Teta, M.J., Perlman, G.D. & Ott, M.G. (1992) Mortality study of ethanol and isopropanol production workers at two facilities. *Scand. J. Work Environ. Health* (in press)

Thiess, A.M., Oettel, H. & Uhl, C. (1969) Occupational lung cancers. Long-term observations at BASF, Ludwigshafen am Rhein, 2nd Communication (Ger.). *Zbl. Arbeitsmed. Arbeitsschutz*, **19**, 97–113

Thurston, G.D., Ito, K., Lippmann, M. & Hayes, C. (1989) Reexamination of London, England, mortality in relation to exposure to acidic aerosols during 1963–1972 winters. *Environ. Health Perspectives*, **79**, 73–82

Tomlinson, C.R. (1980) Effects of pH on the mutagenicity of sodium azide in *Neurospora crassa* and *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Mutat. Res.*, **70**, 179–191

Tuominen, M., Tuominen, R., Ranta, K. & Ranta, H. (1989) Association between acid fumes in the work environment and dental erosion. *Scand. J. Work Environ. Health*, **15**, 335–338

United Nations Industrial Development Organization (1978) *Process Technologies for Phosphate Fertilizers* (Development and Transfer of Technology Series No. 8), New York, pp. 1–19

US Environmental Protection Agency (1989a) *Review of New Source Performance Standards for Lead–Acid Battery Manufacture* (Preliminary Draft), Research Triangle Park, NC, Office of Air Quality, pp. 3-1–3-25

US Environmental Protection Agency (1989b) *An Acid Aerosols Issue Paper: Health Effects and Aerometrics* (EPA Report No. EPA-600/8-88-005F), Washington DC, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment

US National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (1974) *Criteria for a Recommended Standard...Occupational Exposure to Sulfuric Acid* (DHEW (NIOSH) Publication No. 74-128), Cincinnati, OH

US National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (1976) *Criteria for a Recommended Standard...Occupational Exposure to Nitric Acid* (HEW (NIOSH) Publication No. 76-141), Cincinnati, OH

US National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (1990) *National Occupational Exposure Survey 1981–83*, Cincinnati, OH

US Occupational Safety and Health Administration (1989) Air contaminants—permissible exposure limits. *Code fed. Regul.*, **Title 29**, Part 1910.1000

Utell, M.J. (1985) Effects of inhaled acid aerosols on lung mechanics: an analysis of human exposure studies. *Environ. Health Perspectives*, **63**, 39–44

Utell, M.J., Mariglio, J.A., Morrow, P.E., Gibb, F.R. & Speers, D.M. (1989) Effects of inhaled acid aerosols on respiratory function: the role of endogenous ammonia. *J. Aerosol Med.*, **2**, 141–147

Weast, R.C., ed. (1989) *CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics*, 70th ed., Boca Raton, FL, CRC Press, pp. B-84, B-85, B-94, B-111–113, B-135, B-136, C-203, C-266, C-279, C-351, D-165, D-197

Weil, C.S., Smyth, H.F., Jr & Nale, T.W. (1952) Quest for a suspected industrial carcinogen. *Arch. ind. Hyg.*, **5**, 535–547

West, J.R. & Duecker, W.W. (1974) Sulfuric acid and sulfur. In: Kent, J.A., ed., *Riegel's Handbook of Industrial Chemistry*, 7th ed., New York, Van Nostrand Reinhold, pp. 62–74

West, J.R. & Smith, G.M. (1983) Sulfuric acid and sulfur. In: Kent, J.A., ed., *Riegel's Handbook of Industrial Chemistry*, 8th ed., New York, Van Nostrand Reinhold, pp. 130–142

WHO (1987) *Air Quality Guidelines for Europe*, Copenhagen, Regional Office for Europe, pp. 338–360

WHO Working Group (1986) Health impact of acidic deposition. *Sci. total Environ.*, **52**, 157–187

Whong, W.-Z., Ong, T.-M. & Brockman, H.E. (1985) Effect of pH on the mutagenic and killing potencies of ICR-170 in *ad-3* tests of *Neurospora crassa*. *Mutat. Res.*, **142**, 19–22

Wolf, F. & Cassady, M.E. (1976) *Industrial Hygiene Survey, Stauffer Chemical Company, Salt Lake City, UT, July 16–25, 1975* (Report No. IWS 57-14), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Xu, P. & Zhang, R. (1985) Control of hydrochloric acid fumes in strip pickling by the ultra-high-voltage electrostatic technique (Chin.). *Gangtie*, **20**, 69–73

Young, M. (1979a) *Walk-through Survey Report as Part of the Sulfuric Acid Study at Bethlehem Steel Company, Johnstown, PA* (Report No. IWS 62-16), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Young, M. (1979b) *Walk-through Survey Report as Part of the Sulfuric Acid Study at Jones and Laughlin Steel Corporation, Pittsburgh, PA* (Report No. IWS 62-17), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Young, M. (1979c) *Walk-through Survey Report of Standard Industries, Inc. (Reliable Battery Company), San Antonio, TX* (Report No. IWS 62-14), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Young, M. (1979d) *Walk-through Survey Report of Electric Storage Battery, Inc., Dallas, TX* (Report No. IWS 62-13), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Young, M. (1979e) *Walk-through Survey Report of General Battery and Ceramic Corporation, Dallas, TX* (Report No. IWS 62-15), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Young, M., Beaumont, J. & Leveton, J. (1979) *Walk-through Survey Report as Part of the Sulfuric Acid Study at United States Steel Corporation, Dravosburg, PA* (Report No. IWS 62-18), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Zemla, B., Day, N., Swiatnicka, J. & Banasik, R. (1987) Larynx cancer risk factors. *Neoplasma*, **34**, 223–233

Zengtai, Z. (1984) Major trades of chemical industry in China: sulfuric acid. In: Guangqi, Y., ed., *China Chemical Industry* (World Chemical Industry Yearbook), English ed., Beijing, Scientific & Technical Information, Research Institute of the Ministry of Chemical Industry of China, pp. 46–50

Zey, J.N. & Richardson, F. (1989) *Health Hazard Evaluation, North Riverside Fire Department, North Riverside, IL* (Report No. HETA-87-109-1950), Cincinnati, OH, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

Zura, K.D. & Grant, W.F. (1981) The role of the hydronium ion in the induction of chromosomal aberrations by weak acid solutions. *Mutat. Res.*, **84**, 349–364

ANNEX: CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND USES OF SULFURIC ACID AND SULFUR TRIOXIDE

1. Synonyms

Sulfuric acid

Chem. Abstr. Serv. Reg. No.: 7664-93-9
Replaced CAS Reg. Nos.: 119540-51-1; 127529-01-5
Chem. Abstr. Name: Sulfuric acid
IUPAC Systematic Name: Sulfuric acid
Synonyms: Battery acid; BOV; dihydrogen sulfate; dipping acid; electrolyte acid; hydrogen sulfate; matting acid; mattling acid; Nordhausen acid; oil of vitriol; sulphuric acid; vitriol brown oil

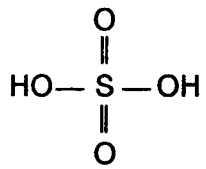
Sulfur trioxide

Chem. Abstr. Serv. Reg. No.: 7446-11-9
Chem. Abstr. Name: Sulfur trioxide
IUPAC Systematic Name: Sulfur trioxide
Synonyms: Sulfan; sulfuric anhydride; sulfuric oxide; sulfur oxide (SO_3); sulphur trioxide

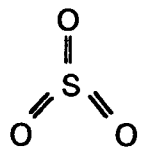
Oleum

Chem. Abstr. Serv. Reg. No.: 8014-95-7
Chem. Abstr. Name: Sulfuric acid mixture with sulfur trioxide
Synonyms: Fuming sulfuric acid; sulfuric acid fuming

2. Structural and molecular data



H_2SO_4 Mol. wt.: 98.08



SO_3 Mol. wt.: 80.07

3. Chemical and physical properties

3.1 Sulfuric acid

Sulfuric acid is a strong acid with characteristic hygroscopic and oxidizing properties. The dehydrating effect of concentrated sulfuric acid is due to the formation of hydrates. Several hydrates have been identified in solid sulfuric acid; their presence explains the irregular variation with concentration of some of the physical properties of sulfuric acid. Known hydrates are $H_2SO_4 \cdot H_2O$ (corresponding to 84.5 wt% H_2SO_4); $H_2SO_4 \cdot 2H_2O$ (71.3 wt% H_2SO_4); $H_2SO_4 \cdot 3H_2O$ (64.5 wt% H_2SO_4); $H_2SO_4 \cdot 4H_2O$ (57.6 wt% H_2SO_4); and $H_2SO_4 \cdot 6H_2O$ (47.6 wt% H_2SO_4). Pure sulfuric acid is ionized to only a small extent, in accordance with the following equations:

$$2\ H_2SO_4 \rightleftharpoons H_3SO_4^+ + HSO_4^-$$

and

$$2\ H_2SO_4 \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+ + HS_2O_7^-.$$

The electrical conductivity therefore has its lowest value at about 100% H_2SO_4. When pure sulfuric acid is diluted with water, dissociation occurs increasingly, by the mechanism shown in the following equation:

$$H_2SO_4 + H_2O \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+ + HSO_4^-.$$

Conductivity increases accordingly. At between 92 and 84.5 wt% H_2SO_4, the monohydrate, $H_2SO_4 \cdot H_2O$, predominates in equilibrium with the ionic species, and conductivity therefore decreases slightly. At lower concentrations of H_2SO_4, the degree of both dissociation and conductivity increases. At high water contents, a second stage of dissociation becomes of increasing importance:

$$HSO_4^- + H_2O \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+ + SO_4^{2-}.$$

Because of the decreasing total concentration of sulfuric acid, however, conductivity reaches a maximum at about 30 wt% H_2SO_4 (the exact value depends on the temperature) and decreases steeply down to 0 wt% H_2SO_4. Diluted sulfuric acid is the preferred electrolyte for industrial metal electrowinning and electroplating because of its high conductivity and because of the chemical stability of the sulfate ion. To take advantage of maximal electrical conductivity, sulfuric acid of about 33 wt% is used in lead–acid (accumulator) batteries (Sander *et al.*, 1984).

The density (specific gravity) of sulfuric acid and of mixtures of sulfuric acid and sulfur trioxide (oleum) is dependent on the H_2SO_4 and SO_3 concentrations, the temperature and the pressure. At constant temperature, the density of sulfuric acid increases steeply with rising H_2SO_4 concentration, reaching a maximum at about 98%. From 98 to 100%, the density decreases slightly but rises again in the oleum range up to a concentration of about 60% free SO_3.

(*a*) *Description*: Clear, colourless, odourless, oily liquid (Budavari, 1989; Weast, 1989)

(*b*) *Boiling-point*: 330 °C; can vary over a range of 315–338 °C owing to loss of sulfur trioxide during heating to 300 °C or higher (Sax & Lewis, 1987; Weast, 1989)

(*c*) *Melting-point*: 10.36 °C (100%); 3.0 °C (98%); –32 °C (93%); –38 °C (78%); –44 °C (74%); –64 °C (65%) (Budavari, 1989; Weast, 1989)

(*d*) *Density*: See Table 1 for specific gravity at various acid strengths.
(*e*) *Solubility*: Miscible with water, with generation of much heat and with reduction in volume; decomposes in ethanol (Budavari, 1989; Weast, 1989)
(*f*) *Volatility*: Vapour pressure, 1 mm Hg (133 Pa) at 145.8 °C (Weast, 1989)
(*g*) *Stability*: Decomposes at 340 °C into sulfur trioxide and water (Budavari, 1989)
(*h*) *Reactivity*: Very corrosive; has great affinity for water, absorbing it from air and from many organic substances; dissolves most metals; concentrated acid oxidizes, dehydrates or sulfonates many organic compounds (Sax & Lewis, 1987; Budavari, 1989).
(*i*) *Conversion factor*: $mg/m^3 = 4.0 \times ppm$[a]

3.2 Sulfur trioxide

Sulfur trioxide is the anhydride of sulfuric acid. It can exist as a gas, liquid or solid. In the gaseous and liquid phases, an equilibrium exists between the monomer, SO_3, and the cyclic trimer, S_3O_9. In the presence of slight traces of moisture (approximately 100 ppm H_2O), liquid sulfur trioxide (below about 27 °C) and solid sulfur trioxide are transformed to solid polymers, which form intergrown crystal needles. They consist of the α and β forms which are currently believed to correspond to long sulfur trioxide chains with water saturation at the chain ends. Pure, solid sulfur trioxide, referred to as γ-SO_3, forms silky orthorhombic (ice-like) crystals. The melting-points of the polymeric α and β forms given below indicate the temperatures at which these solid forms depolymerize to form liquid sulfur trioxide. Discrepancies in reported values for various physical properties of sulfur trioxide reflect, in part, the extreme sensitivity of these values to trace contamination with moisture (Sander *et al.*, 1984).

(*a*) *Description*: Colourless liquid that fumes in air, at room temperature and atmospheric pressure (Donovan & Salamone, 1983)
(*b*) *Boiling-point*: 44.8 °C (liquid) (Sander *et al.*, 1984)
(*c*) *Melting-point*: 62.3 °C (α), 32.5 °C (β), 16.8 °C (γ) (solid) (Donovan & Salamone, 1983)
(*d*) *Density*: 3.57 g/l at 0 °C (gaseous); 1.92 g/cm^3 at 20 °C (liquid); 2.29 g/cm^3 at −10 °C (γ, solid) (Donovan & Salamone, 1983; Sander *et al.*, 1984)
(*e*) *Volatility*: Vapour pressure (solid, at 25 °C), 73 mm Hg (10 kPa) (α), 344 mm Hg (46 kPa) (β), 433 mm Hg (58 kPa) (γ) (Budavari, 1989); liquid: 195 mm Hg (26 kPa) at 20 °C, 353 mm Hg (47 kPa) at 30 °C (Sander *et al.*, 1984); relative vapour density (air = 1), 2.003 (Anon., 1972)
(*f*) *Stability*: The α form appears to be the stable form (Sax & Lewis, 1987).
(*g*) *Reactivity*: Unreactive towards most metals in absolutely dry conditions; reacts with metal oxides at moderately high temperatures to form the respective metal sulfates; reacts instantaneously and violently with water to form sulfuric acid and with water vapour to form sulfuric acid mists; reacts readily with organic compounds, which may be sulfonated, oxidized or dehydrated (Sander *et al.*, 1984; Budavari, 1989).

---

[a]Calculated from: mg/m^3 = (molecular weight/24.45) × ppm, assuming normal temperature (25 °C) and pressure (760 mm Hg [101.3 kPa])

(*h*) *Conversion factor*: $mg/m^3 = 3.27 \times ppm^a$

4. Technical products and impurities

Two commercial designations of acid strength are used for sulfuric acid: percentage sulfuric acid (% H_2SO_4) and degrees Baumé (°Bé) (Olin Chemicals, 1979). Degrees Baumé is defined as: °Bé = 145 – (145/specific gravity) (Sax & Lewis, 1987). For acid concentrations up to 93.2% H_2SO_4, the specific gravity of a solution is related to its concentration; at acid concentrations above that level, there is no consistent mathematical relationship, and these are referred to simply in terms of percentage sulfuric acid. The strength of oleum (fuming sulfuric acid) can be designated by the percentage of free dissolved sulfur trioxide or as the equivalent percentage of 100% H_2SO_4 (Olin Chemicals, 1979). Table 1 displays these relationships and the typical concentrations of sulfuric acid produced commercially, with some common uses.

Table 1. Acid strengths and end uses

H_2SO_4 (%)	°Bé	Oleum (% free SO_3)	Specific gravity	Uses
35.67	30.8	–	1.27	Storage batteries
62.18–69.65	50–55	–	–	Normal superphosphate and other fertilizers
77.67	60.0	–	1.7059	Normal superphosphate and other fertilizers; isopropyl and *sec*-butyl alcohol production
80.00	61.3	–	1.7323	Copper leaching
93.19	66.0	–	1.8354	Phosphoric acid, titanium dioxide production
98.99	–	–	–	Alkylation, phosphoric acid, boric acid production
104.50[a]	–	20	1.9056	
106.75[a]	–	30	1.9412	
109.00[a]	–	40	1.9737	Caprolactam, nitrations and sulfonations, dehydration, blending with weaker acids
111.25[a]	–	50	1.9900	
113.50[a]	–	60	1.9919	
114.63[a]	–	65	1.9842	

From West & Smith (1983); Sander *et al.* (1984)
[a]Percentage equivalent H_2SO_4

Originally, sulfuric acid was marketed in four grades, known as chamber acid, 50 °Bé; tower acid, 60 °Bé; oil of vitriol, 66 °Bé; and fuming acid. Today, sulfuric acids are commonly specified as commercial, electrolyte (high purity for batteries), textile (low organic content) and chemically pure or reagent grades (West & Smith, 1983; US Environmental Protection Agency, 1985). Sulfuric acid is produced in grades of exacting purity for use in storage batteries and for the rayon, dye and pharmaceutical industries and to less exacting

[a]Calculated from: mg/m^3 = (molecular weight/24.45) × ppm, assuming normal temperature (25°C) and pressure (760 mm Hg [101.3 kPa])

specifications for use in the steel, heavy chemical and fertilizer industries (West & Duecker, 1974).

The range of specifications of impurities in several grades and concentrations are (ppm, max.): ammonium, 10; antimony, 0.03–1.0; arsenic (see IARC, 1987), 0.3–50.0; bismuth, 0.1; cadmium (see IARC, 1987), 0.05–1.0; chlorides, 0.5–10; copper, 0.2–50; iron, 25–200; lead (see IARC, 1987), < 1.0–4.0; manganese, 0.2–0.3; mercury, 1; nickel (see IARC, 1990), 0.3–1.0; nitrates, 5–150; selenium (see IARC, 1975), 0.1–20; sulfurous acid (as SO_2), 40; and zinc, 0.3–40 (American Smelting and Refining Co., 1988; Du Pont Co., 1988; Akzo Chemicals, undated; Boliden Intertrade, undated; Koch Sulfur Products, undated a,b).

In many processes in which sulfuric acid is used, waste or 'spent' sulfuric acid must be disposed of. In some cases, the spent acid is returned to the manufacturer, who then reprocesses it for captive consumption or resale (see also pp. 48–49). Spent sulfuric acid is available at a purity range of 70.0–75.0% with the following allowable impurities (ppm, max.): free chlorine, 500; iron, 100; organics, 50; fluorides, 10; calcium, 5; sodium, 10; mercury, 0.15; lead, 50; and chloride, 100 (Occidental Chemical Corp., 1983).

Oleum is available in several grades (free SO_3 ranging from 20 to 99.9% and the corresponding percentage H_2SO_4 equivalents ranging from 104.5 to 122.5%), with the following specifications for impurities (ppm, max.): arsenic, 0.05; chlorides, < 1; iron, 1–40; and lead, < 1 (Du Pont Co., 1987, 1988; Boliden Intertrade, undated).

Sulfur trioxide is available as technical-grade stabilized (with a proprietary stabilizer) and unstabilized liquids with a minimal purity of 99.5%, a maximal sulfuric acid content of 0.4% and a maximal iron content of 5.0 ppm (Du Pont Co., 1980).

5. Analysis

Selected methods for the analysis of sulfuric acid in air and stack gases are presented in Table 2.

6. Use

Sulfuric acid is one of the most widely used of all industrial chemicals. Most of its uses may be considered indirect, because it is used as a reagent rather than an ingredient; little of it appears in end products and most finishes as spent acid or some kind of sulfate waste. A number of products contain sulfur derived from sulfuric acid, but nearly all of them are low-volume, specialty products (Sander *et al.*, 1984).

The principal use of sulfuric acid is in the manufacture of fertilizers (both phosphate and ammonium sulfate types). Other significant applications include rayon and other fibres, pigments and colours, explosives, plastics, coal-tar products such as dyes and drugs, storage batteries, synthetic detergents, natural and synthetic rubber, pulp and paper, cellophane and catalysts. It is also used to make inorganic chemicals such as hydrochloric acid, hydrofluoric acid, aluminium sulfate, copper sulfate and chromium chemicals. It is used in petroleum refining, in pickling iron, steel and other metals and in ore concentration (Sander *et al.*, 1984; Mannsville Chemical Products, 1985).

Table 2. Methods for the analysis of sulfuric acid

Sample matrix	Sample preparation	Assay procedure	Limit of detection	Reference
Air	Pass through heater (120°C); then through a diffusion denuder; then through detector	FPD	1–2 μg/m^3	Appel *et al.* (1987)
	Draw through silica gel tube; desorb with sodium bicarbonate/-sodium carbonate and heat	IC	4 μg/sample (~0.5 mg/m^3)	Eller (1984)
	Collect on cellulose filter paper; heat for 72 h; compare charring coloration to standard	Colorimetric	15 μg (~0.2 mg/m^3)	Taylor (1979)
	Absorb in water in midget impinger; precipitate as barium sulfate; measure turbidity at 420 nm	Turbidimetry	10 μg (0.1 mg/m^3)	Taylor (1977a)
	Collect on cellulose membrane; extract with distilled water and isopropanol; titrate using 0.005 M barium perchlorate and Thorin indicator	Titration	0.5 mg/m^3 (lower validated value)	Taylor (1977b)
Stack gases	Collect *via* impinger (using controlled condensation method); titrate using sodium hydroxide and bromophenol blue indicator	AT	40 mg/m^3	Knapp *et al.* (1987)
	Extract isokinetically; separate sulfuric acid mist (including sulfur trioxide) and sulfur dioxide; add isopropanol; titrate using 0.01 M barium perchlorate and Thorin indicator	Titration	NR 0.05 mg/m^3 (SO_3) 1.2 mg/m^3 (SO_2)	US Environmental Protection Agency (1989)
Water, wastes	Add solid barium chloranilate; measure colour intensity	Colorimetric	NR 10–400 mg/l	US Environmental Protection Agency (1986a)
	Pass through a sodium-form cation-exchange column; react with ethanol solution of barium chloride and methylthymol blue at pH 2.5–3.0; raise to pH 12.5–13.0; measure colour intensity	Colorimetric	NR 0.5–300 mg/l	US Environmental Protection Agency (1986b)
	Convert sulfate ion to a barium sulfate suspension; compare turbidity to a standard curve	Turbidimetry	1 mg/l	US Environmental Protection Agency (1986c)

Abbreviations: AT, alkalimetric titration; FPD, flame photometric detection; IC, ion chromatography; NR, not reported

In the production of fertilizers, sulfuric acid is used to digest phosphate rock (chiefly calcium phosphate) to produce superphosphate. In the manufacture of phosphoric acid, calcium sulfate (gypsum) is a by-product. Ammonium sulfate fertilizers are made directly from ammonia, as a by-product of caprolactam manufacture or by recovery from coke oven gases. Substantial quantities of sulfuric acid are used as a medium for acidic dehydrating reactions in organic chemical and petrochemical processes involving reactions such as nitration, condensation and dehydration. In the petroleum industry, sulfuric acid is used as an alkylation catalyst and in the refining of lubricating oil; recently, it has been replaced by hydrofluoric acid in this use. Sulfuric acid is also used extensively in the manufacture of catalytic cracking catalysts. In the steel industry, it is used in 'pickling', in which steel is freed of the oxide coating that forms during heating for casting, forging, rolling or annealing. Pickling is used in the surface treatment of other metals, including cadmium, chromium, copper, gold, nickel, silver, tin and zinc. Sulfuric acid is also used in other processes requiring the acid treatment of metals, such as electroplating and etching (Sander *et al.*, 1984; Mannsville Chemical Products, 1985). (See the monograph on occupational exposure to mists and vapours from sulfuric acid and other strong inorganic acids for details of some of these processes.)

Under certain conditions, sulfuric acid is used directly in agriculture for rehabilitating extremely alkaline soils; this is, however, not a widespread use. Probably the largest use of sulfuric acid in which its sulfur becomes incorporated in the final product is organic sulfonation, particularly for the production of detergents. Other, minor organic chemicals and pharmaceuticals are made by sulfonation. One of the most familiar consumer products that contains sulfuric acid, the lead–acid (accumulator) battery, accounts for only a tiny fraction of total sulfuric acid consumption (Sander *et al.*, 1984).

In the production of fibres such as viscose rayon, the viscous alkaline solution is run through spinnerettes and forms filaments which are coagulated as they pass through a sulfuric acid spinning bath. In the sulfate process for producing titanium dioxide, sulfuric acid is used to digest titanium ore; however, this use is declining because of environmental problems and the greater efficiency of the chloride process. Other uses for sulfuric acid include pharmaceuticals, pesticides, dyes and electronic etchants. Fuming sulfuric acid (oleum) is used as the sulfonating agent in synthetic detergents (Mannsville Chemical Products, 1985).

Sulfur trioxide is used primarily as a sulfating or sulfonating agent. The reactivity of sulfur trioxide eliminates the need for excess sulfonating agent, so neutralization of excess sulfonating agent is not required, and salt-free products can be produced. Unlike sulfuric acid and some other sulfonating agents, sulfur trioxide is miscible in a number of solvents, such as liquid sulfur dioxide and various halogenated organic solvents. Pyridine, dioxane, trimethylamine, dimethylformamide and other Lewis bases are used as complexing agents and moderate the reactivity of sulfur trioxide. Vaporized sulfur trioxide, diluted with dry air or nitrogen, is often used in place of liquid sulfur trioxide (Du Pont Co., 1980).

In the detergent industry, sulfur trioxide sulfonation is used to produce alkyl–aryl sulfonates, and particularly dodecylbenzene sulfonate. Alkylated benzene produced from straight-chain, normal paraffins may be sulfonated with sulfur trioxide to produce linear alkylated sulfonates. These materials are widely used in industrial detergents and are highly

biodegradable under aerobic conditions. Sulfation of long-chain primary alcohols, such as lauryl alcohol, produces alkylsulfates, which are used in detergent powders, in dishwashing formulations and as shampoo ingredients. These products are biodegradable, as are the ethoxylated alcohol sulfates produced from ethoxylated alcohols and sulfur trioxide. Fats and oils such as castor, lard, soya bean and peanut, may be sulfonated with sulfur trioxide to produce wetting agents, detergents and emulsifiers (Du Pont Co., 1980).

In the chemical industry, sulfur trioxide is used to prepare linear, water-soluble, sulfonated polystyrenes which are used as ion-exchange resins and dispersing agents. Sulfur trioxide is also incorporated to sulfonate benzene in the preparation of benzene sulfonic acid, which is used in the manufacture of phenol by the alkali fusion method (Du Pont Co., 1980).

Substituted benzenes sulfonated with sulfur trioxide are involved in the synthesis of a number of intermediates for dyestuffs, drugs and insecticides. Sulfur trioxide is used to convert long-chain alkylated benzenes to oil-soluble sulfonates for lubricant additives, emulsifiers and rust preventives. Addition of low levels of sulfur trioxide to off-gases improves the efficiency of electrostatic fume precipitators. Surface sulfonating of a number of polymers with sulfur trioxide increases their resistance to permeation by gases and hydrocarbons (Du Pont Co., 1980).

The annual estimated patterns of use of sulfuric acid in the USA over several years are presented in Table 3. Patterns of use may vary from country to country. For example, whereas in most countries 60–70% of the sulfuric acid is used in the manufacture of fertilizers, in Germany in 1978 the fertilizer industry accounted for only about 14% of sulfuric acid consumption, owing to the historical predominance of other processes (Sander *et al.*, 1984; Zengtai, 1984).

Table 3. Annual estimated patterns of use (%) of sulfuric acid in the USA

Use	1970	1978	1983	1984	1985	1987	1988
Phosphate fertilizers	54	67	72	70	70	67	68
Petroleum refining	8	5	7	5	5	8	7
Mining and metallurgy	6	6	–	5	–	4	–
Inorganic chemicals and pigments	6	4	4	4	4	4	4
Ore processing (mostly copper leaching)	1	2	2	–	3	–	3.5
Industrial organic chemicals	6	4	3	3	2.5	4	3.5
Synthetic rubber and plastics	–	–	3	3	2.5	2	2.5
Pulp and paper	–	–	2	2	2	2	2.5
Soap and detergents	–	–	–	1	–	1	–
Water treatment chemicals	–	–	1	1	–	1	–
Cellulose fibres and films (including rayon and cellophane)	2	1	–	1	–	1	–
Inorganic pigments and paints	6	2	1	–	–	–	–
Other	11	9	5	5	11	6	9

From West & Smith (1983); Anon. (1985); Mannsville Chemical Products (1985); US Environmental Protection Agency (1985); Mannsville Chemical Products (1987); Anon. (1988)

7. References

Akzo Chemicals (undated) *Data Sheet: Sulfuric Acid—Electrolyte Grade*, Chicago, IL

American Smelting and Refining Co. (1988) *Typical Specifications: 93% and 98% Technical Grade Sulfuric Acid (East Helena, Hayden, and El Paso Plants)*, Tucson, AZ

Anon. (1972) Hygienic Guide Series: sulfur trioxide. *Am. ind. Hyg. Assoc. J.*, **33**, 53–55

Anon. (1985) Chemical profile: sulfuric acid. *Chem. Mark. Rep.*, **228**, 49–50

Anon. (1988) Chemical profile: sulfuric acid. *Chem. Mark. Rep.*, **234**, 44, 50

Appel, B.R., Tanner, R.L., Adams, D.F., Dasgupta, P.K., Knapp, K.T., Kok, G.L., Pierson, W.R. & Reiszner, K.D. (1987) Semi-continuous determination of atmospheric particulate sulfur, sulfuric acid and ammonium sulfates (Method 713). In: Lodge, J.P., Jr, ed., *Methods of Air Sampling and Analysis*, 3rd ed., Chelsea, MI, Lewis Publishers, pp. 529–532

Boliden Intertrade (undated) *Table of Typical Analyses and Properties—Sulfuric Acid*, Atlanta, GA

Budavari, S., ed. (1989) *The Merck Index*, 11th ed., Rahway, NJ, Merck & Co., pp. 1417–1418

Donovan, J.R. & Salamone, J.M. (1983) Sulfuric acid and sulfur trioxide. In: Mark, H.F., Othmer, D.F., Overberger, C.G., Seaborg, G.T. & Grayson, N., eds, *Kirk–Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology*, 3rd ed., Vol. 22, New York, John Wiley & Sons, pp. 190–232

Du Pont Co. (1980) *Data Sheet: Sulfur Trioxide—Stabilized Liquid, Technical*, Wilmington, DE

Du Pont Co. (1987) *Sulfur Trioxide and Oleum—Storage and Handling*, Wilmington, DE

Du Pont Co. (1988) *Data Sheet: Sulfuric Acid and Oleum—Technical*, Wilmington, DE

Eller, P.M., ed. (1984) *NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods*, Method 7903, 3rd ed., Vol. 1 (DHHS (NIOSH) Publ. No. 84-100), Washington DC, US Government Printing Office, pp. 7903-1–7903-6

IARC (1975) *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risk of Chemicals to Man*, Vol. 9, *Some Aziridines*, N-, S- & O-*Mustards and Selenium*, Lyon, pp. 245–260

IARC (1987) *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans*, Suppl. 7, *Overall Evaluations of Carcinogenicity: An Updating of* IARC Monographs *Volumes 1 to 42*, Lyon, pp. 100–106, 139–142, 230–232

IARC (1990) *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans*, Vol. 49, *Chromium, Nickel and Welding*, Lyon, pp. 257–445

Knapp, K.T., Pierson, W.R., Dasgupta, P.K., Adams, D.F., Appel, B.R., Farwell, S.O., Kok, G.L., Reiszner, K.D. & Tanner, R.L. (1987) Determination of gaseous sulfuric acid and sulfur dioxide in stack gases. In: Lodge, J.P., Jr, ed., *Methods of Air Sampling and Analysis*, 3rd ed., Chelsea, MI, Lewis Publishers, pp. 523–528

Koch Sulfur Products (undated a) *Laboratory Specification Sheet: Electrolytic Grade Sulfuric Acid (H_2SO_4)*, Wilmington, NC

Koch Sulfur Products (undated b) *Laboratory Specification Sheet: Sulfuric Acid (H_2SO_4)*, Wilmington, NC

Mannsville Chemical Products (1985) *Chemical Products Synopsis: Sulfuric Acid*, Cortland, NY

Mannsville Chemical Products (1987) *Chemical Products Synopsis: Sulfuric Acid*, Asbury Park, NJ

Occidental Chemical Corp. (1983) *Spent Sulfuric Acid 70–75% H_2SO_4* (Data Sheet No. 748), Niagara Falls, NY

Olin Chemicals (1979) *Sulfuric Acid*, Stamford, CT

Sander, U.H.F., Rothe, U. & Kola, R. (1984) Sulphuric acid. In: Sander, U.H.F., Fischer, H., Rothe, U. & Kola, R., eds, *Sulphur, Sulphur Dioxide and Sulphuric Acid. An Introduction to Their Industrial Chemistry and Technology*, London, The British Sulphur Corporation, pp. 257–415

Sax, N.I. & Lewis, R.J., Sr (1987) *Hawley's Condensed Chemical Dictionary*, 11th ed., New York, Van Nostrand Reinhold, pp. 83, 125, 1108–1109

Taylor, D.G. (1977a) *NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods*, 2nd ed., Vol. 1 (DHEW (NIOSH) Publ. No. 77-157-A), Washington DC, US Government Printing Office, pp. 187-1–187-5

Taylor, D.G. (1977b) *NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods*, 2nd ed., Vol. 3 (DHEW (NIOSH) Publ. No. 77-157-C), Washington DC, US Government Printing Office, pp. S174-1–S174-8

Taylor, D.G. (1979) *NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods*, 2nd ed., Vol. 5 (DHEW (NIOSH) Publ. No. 79-141), Washington DC, US Government Printing Office, pp. 267-1–267-5

US Environmental Protection Agency (1985) *Review of New Source Performance Standards for Sulfuric Acid Plants* (EPA-450/3-85-012; US NTIS PB85-249787), Research Triangle Park, NC, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards

US Environmental Protection Agency (1986a) Method 9035. Sulfate (colorimetric, automated, chloranilate). In: *Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste—Physical/Chemical Methods*, 3rd ed., Vol. 1C (EPA No. SW-846), Washington DC, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, pp. 9035-1–9035-6

US Environmental Protection Agency (1986b) Method 9036. Sulfate (colorimetric, automated, methylthymol blue, AA II). In: *Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste—Physical/Chemical Methods*, 3rd ed., Vol. 1C (EPA No. SW-846), Washington DC, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, pp. 9036-1–9036-7

US Environmental Protection Agency (1986c) Method 9038. Sulfate (turbidimetric). In: *Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste—Physical/Chemical Methods*, 3rd ed., Vol. 1C (EPA No. SW-846), Washington DC, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, pp. 9038-1–9038-6

US Environmental Protection Agency (1989) Method 8—Determination of sulfuric acid mist and sulfur dioxide emissions from stationary sources. *US Code fed. Regul.*, Title 40, Part 60, Appendix A, pp. 731–739

Weast, R.C., ed. (1989) *CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics*, 70th ed., Boca Raton, FL, CRC Press, pp. B-84, B-85, B-94, B-111–113, B-135–136, C-203, C-266, C-279, C-351, D-165, D-197

West, J.R. & Duecker, W.W. (1974) Sulfuric acid and sulfur. In: Kent, J.A., ed., *Riegel's Handbook of Industrial Chemistry*, 7th ed., New York, Van Nostrand Reinhold, pp. 62–74

West, J.R. & Smith, G.M. (1983) Sulfuric acid and sulfur. In: Kent, J.A., ed., *Riegel's Handbook of Industrial Chemistry*, 8th ed., New York, Van Nostrand Reinhold, pp. 130–142

Zengtai, Z. (1984) Major trades of chemical industry in China: sulfuric acid. In: Guangqi, Y., ed., *China Chemical Industry* (World Chemical Industry Yearbook), English ed., Beijing, Scientific & Technical Information, Research Institute of the Ministry of Chemical Industry of China, pp. 46–50

DIETHYL SULFATE

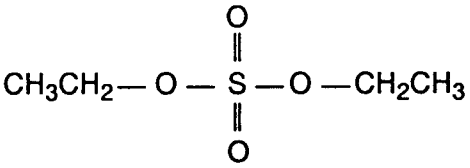
Diethyl sulfate was considered by previous IARC Working Groups, in 1973 and 1987 (IARC, 1974, 1987). Since then, new data have become available, and these are included in the present monograph and have been taken into consideration in the evaluation.

1. Exposure Data

1.1 Chemical and physical data

1.1.1 *Synonyms, structural and molecular data*

Chem. Abstr. Serv. Reg. No.: 64-67-5
Replaced CAS Reg. No.: 98503-29-8
Chem. Abstr. Name: Sulfuric acid, diethyl ester
IUPAC Systematic Name: Diethyl sulfate
Synonyms: Diethyl sulphate; diethyl tetraoxosulfate; DS; ethyl sulfate



$C_4H_{10}O_4S$ Mol. wt: 154.19

1.1.2 *Chemical and physical properties*

(*a*) *Description*: Colourless, oily liquid with faint peppermint odour (Sax & Lewis, 1987; Budavari, 1989)
(*b*) *Boiling-point*: 208–209.5 °C (decomposes) (Sax & Lewis, 1987; Budavari, 1989; Union Carbide Chemicals and Plastics Co., 1990)
(*c*) *Melting-point*: –25 °C (Budavari, 1989)
(*d*) *Density*: 1.1803 at 20 °C/20 °C (McCormack & Lawes, 1983; Sax & Lewis, 1987)
(*e*) *Spectroscopy data*: Infrared and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy data have been reported (Aldrich Chemical Co., 1990).
(*f*) *Solubility*: Practically insoluble in water, 0.7 g/100 ml at 20 °C; miscible with ethanol and diethyl ether (McCormack & Lawes, 1983; Sax & Lewis, 1987; Budavari, 1989; Union Carbide Chemicals and Plastics Co., 1990)
(*g*) *Volatility*: Vapour pressure, 0.19 mm Hg [25 Pa] at 20 °C (Sax & Lewis, 1987); relative vapour density (air = 1), 5.31 (Budavari, 1989)
(*h*) *Stability*: Decomposes to diethyl ether, ethylene and sulfur oxides at temperatures above 100 °C (Union Carbide Chemicals and Plastics Co., 1990)

(*i*) *Reactivity*: Hydrolyses slowly in water (about 0.05%/h) at 25 °C to monoethyl sulfate and ethanol; reacts rapidly with water or aqueous alkali at temperatures above 50 °C; forms ethyl ether by reaction with ethanol. Diethyl sulfate is a strong alkylating agent (Budavari, 1989; Union Carbide Chemicals and Plastics Co., 1990).

(*j*) *Conversion factor*: $mg/m^3 = 6.31 \times ppm^a$

1.1.3 *Technical products and impurities*

Diethyl sulfate is available as a technical-grade product with a minimal purity of 99.5% and a maximal acidity of 0.03% (calculated as sulfuric acid) (Union Carbide Chemicals and Plastics Co., 1989). It is also available as a laboratory chemical at a purity of ≥ 98% (American Tokyo Kasei, 1988; Aldrich Chemical Co., 1990; Janssen Chimica, 1990; Riedel-deHaen, 1990) or 95% (Eastman Fine Chemicals, 1990).

1.1.4 *Analysis*

An analytical method for the determination of diethyl sulfate in air involves adsorption of samples on silica gel, desorbtion with acetone and determination by gas chromatography using a flame photometric detector. The minimal concentration of diethyl sulfate detectable was 0.1 ppm [0.6 mg/m^3] (Gilland & Bright, 1980). A method for the analysis of diisopropyl sulfate in air (Kingsley *et al.*, 1984) can also be used for diethyl sulfate.

In a method for the analysis of diethyl sulfate in the work place, samples are adsorbed on a porous polymer such as Tenax TA, thermally desorbed and determined by gas chromatography using either flame ionization detection or flame photometric detection. The minimal quantities detectable were 0.1 ng with flame ionization detection and approximately 1 ng with flame photometry (Düblin & Thöne, 1988).

1.2 Production and use

1.2.1 *Production*

Commercial manufacture of diethyl sulfate starts with ethylene and 96 wt% sulfuric acid heated at 60 °C. The resulting mixture of 43 wt% diethyl sulfate, 45 wt% ethyl hydrogen sulfate and 12 wt% sulfuric acid is heated with anhydrous sodium sulfate under vacuum, and diethyl sulfate is obtained in 86% yield; the commercial product is > 99% pure. Dilution of the ethylene–sulfuric acid concentrate with water and extraction gives a 35% yield. In the reaction of ethylene with sulfuric acid, losses can occur due to several side reactions, including oxidation, hydrolysis–dehydration and polymerization, especially at sulfuric acid concentrations > 98 wt% (McCormack & Lawes, 1983).

Diethyl sulfate is believed to be produced commercially by two companies, one in the USA and one in Japan. Annual US production is estimated at 5000 tonnes.

Diethyl sulfate is an intermediate in the indirect hydration (strong acid) process for the production of ethanol involving ethylene and sulfuric acid. The reaction of ethylene with sulfuric acid is complex, and water plays a major role in determining the concentrations of the intermediate alkyl sulfates.

---

[a]Calculated from: mg/m^3 = (molecular weight/24.45) × ppm, assuming normal temperature (25 °C) and pressure (760 mm Hg [101.3 kPa])

$$CH_2=CH_2 + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow CH_3-CH_2-O-SO_3H$$

$$CH_3-CH_2-O-SO_3H + CH_2=CH_2 \rightarrow (CH_3-CH_2)_2SO_4$$

$$(CH_3-CH_2)_2SO_4 + H_2SO_4 \rightleftharpoons 2CH_3-CH_2-O-SO_3H$$

$$(CH_3-CH_2)_2SO_4 + H_2O \rightarrow CH_3-CH_2-O-SO_3H + CH_3-CH_2OH$$

$$CH_3-CH_2-O-SO_3H + H_2O \rightarrow CH_3-CH_2OH + H_2SO_4$$

In ethanol production, the more water present in the extracting acid, the less ethylene is absorbed to produce the initial monoethyl sulfate. In addition, the more water that is present, the more monoethyl sulfate, once formed, is converted to ethanol. Diethyl sulfate can also be removed by rapid hydrolysis with acidic water. Therefore, increasing the water content in the sulfuric acid decreases the concentration of diethyl sulfate in the acid extract. Efficient ethanol production requires use of at least 90% sulfuric acid in the absorber. For example, in the Exxon Baton Rouge ethanol plant, 98.5% sulfuric acid is used (Lynch *et al.*, 1979). Details of this industrial process are given in the monograph on occupational exposure to mists and vapours from sulfuric acid and other strong inorganic acids (pp. 43–44).

1.2.2 *Use*

Diethyl sulfate is used chiefly as an ethylating agent in organic synthesis. The principal uses are as an intermediate in dye manufacture, as an ethylating agent in pigment production, as a finishing agent in textile manufacture and as a dye-set agent in carbonless paper. Smaller applications are in agricultural chemicals, in household products, in the pharmaceutical and cosmetic industries, as a laboratory reagent, as an accelerator in the sulfation of ethylene and in some sulfonation processes (McCormack & Lawes, 1983; Sax & Lewis, 1987; Budavari, 1989).

1.3 Occurrence

1.3.1 *Natural occurrence*

Diethyl sulfate is not known to occur as a natural product.

1.3.2 *Occupational exposure*

No data on occupational levels of exposure to diethyl sulfate were available to the Working Group.

On the basis of the US National Occupational Exposure Survey, the US National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (1990) estimated that 2260 workers were potentially exposed to diethyl sulfate in the USA in 1981–83, in textile mills and the lumber and wood industries. Exposure to diethyl sulfate could also occur during its production or its use in the synthesis of a variety of intermediates and products (Center for Chemical Hazard Assessment, 1985). Exposure to diethyl sulfate in ethanol manufacturing plants has been inferred from its presence at concentrations ~30% in acid extracts. The maximal vapour concentration over a spill was calculated as 2000 ppm [12 620 mg/m^3]. Actual exposure of workers from spills or leaks would probably be much less, because of dilution in the surrounding air.

An analysis of historical records and interviews with unit supervisors in a US ethanol production plant indicated that there was frequent opportunity for exposure to diethyl

sulfate, since the equipment had to be opened often to clean sticky deposits in absorbers and extract soakers and since there was almost continual leakage from extract pump seals (Lynch *et al.*, 1979). Diethyl sulfate might be inhaled as aerosol during the opening of reaction vessels (Teta *et al.*, 1992).

Other potential exposures encountered in these processes are described in the monograph on occupational exposure to mists and vapours from sulfuric acid and other inorganic acids.

1.3.3 *Environmental occurrence*

In 1989, total air emissions of diethyl sulfate in the USA were estimated at approximately 4 tonnes from 28 locations; total land releases were estimated at 114 kg (US National Library of Medicine, 1991).

Diethyl sulfate has not been identified in the atmosphere. A study of the atmospheric chemistry of gaseous diethyl sulfate found no evidence for the formation of diethyl sulfate during the ozonolysis of olefins in the presence of sulfur dioxide and ethanol (Japar *et al.*, 1990).

1.4 Regulations and guidelines

The technical guiding concentration (TRK) of 0.2 mg/m^3 for diethyl sulfate, valid in Germany in 1985, was cancelled in 1989, and this compound was classified as III A2, compounds that 'have proven so far to be unmistakably carcinogenic in animal experimentation only; namely under conditions which are comparable to those for possible exposure of a human being at the workplace, or from which such comparability can be deduced' (Cook, 1987; Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft, 1989). No threshold limit value is applicable to diethyl sulfate, because it is considered to be carcinogenic in several countries (e.g., Finland, France, Sweden) (International Labour Office, 1991).

2. Studies of Cancer in Humans

2.1 Cohort studies

A historical cohort study was conducted of 335 US workers in ethanol and isopropanol units (Lynch *et al.*, 1979), described in detail on p. 81. The relative risk for developing laryngeal cancer was 5.04 [95% confidence interval (CI), 1.36–12.90], based on four cases. When the cohort was expanded to include mechanical craftsmen and supervisors, for a total of 740 men, the relative risk was 3.2 [95% CI, 1.3–6.6] based on seven cases. The ethanol process involved strong concentrations of sulfuric acid (98.5% wt), while the isopropanol process involved sulfuric acid at 'weak' concentrations (65–75 wt%). Dialkyl sulfates are generated as intermediates in these processes, but the ethanol process generated some 30 times more than the weak-acid process, owing to the use of more concentrated acid. The excess risk was determined for the two process units combined and was tentatively attributed to the dialkyl (diethyl and diisopropyl) sulfates. [The Working Group noted that the excess risk was determined over two units in which sulfuric acid was used at different concentrations.]

The mortality experience of 1031 ethanol and isopropanol process workers in two plants in the USA (Teta *et al.*, 1992) was determined as an extension to the study by Weil *et al.* (1952) (described on pp. 80–82). The mortality patterns of the combined cohort of strong-acid workers were markedly different from those of weak-acid workers, among whom no cancer death was seen. In the strong-acid group, two laryngeal cancers and three buccal cavity and pharyngeal cancers were observed, giving elevated but nonsignificant standardized mortality ratios; mortality from lung cancer was not increased. The authors recognized the lack of power in their study to detect significant effects.

2.2 Case–control studies

A nested case-control study comprising 17 glioma deaths and six controls each was conducted among workers in a US petrochemical plant in 1950–77 (Leffingwell *et al.*, 1983). Controls without cancer were individually matched on race, sex and year of birth (within three years); the year of first employment for each control was not earlier than three years before that of the case; the date of last employment was later for controls than for the case. Possible associations between gliomas of the brain and job title, employment history by department, history of chemical exposure, location within the plant, dates of employment and residence were examined. Estimated exposure to diethyl sulfate gave an odds ratio of 2.10 (90% CI, 0.57–7.73); duration of exposure was not related to disease status. In a parallel analysis of 21 brain tumours [including the 17 gliomas studied by Leffingwell *et al.* (1983)], which used a different series of controls, the proportion of cases exposed was similar to that of controls (Austin & Schnatter, 1983).

Soskolne *et al.* (1984) conducted a case–control study (described in detail on p. 89) to examine the role of exposure to sulfuric acid in laryngeal cancer at the same plant studied by Lynch *et al.* (1979). They found a high correlation with exposure to sulfuric acid in any of three processes (strong-, intermediate- or weak-acid). Exposure–response relationships were seen. Similar results were obtained even after exclusion of those cases studied by Lynch *et al.* (1979) that were associated with the ethanol and isopropanol units. [The Working Group noted that this finding supports the role of sulfuric acid independent of dialkyl sulfates; however, it does not preclude a role for dialkyl sulfates.]

3. Studies of Cancer in Experimental Animals

3.1 Oral administration

Rat: Two groups of 12 BD rats [sex unspecified], about 100 days old, received 25 or 50 mg/kg bw diethyl sulfate [purity unspecified] in arachis oil once weekly by gavage for 81 weeks (total dose, 1.9 or 3.7 g/kg bw) and were observed until death [time of death unspecified]. One squamous-cell carcinoma of the forestomach was found in each group, and 6/24 rats [distribution of tumours by group unspecified] had a number of benign papillomas of the forestomach (Druckrey *et al.*, 1970). [The Working Group noted the small number of animals used and the absence of a concurrent control group.]

3.2 Subcutaneous administration

Rat: Two groups of 12 BD rats [sex unspecified], about 100 days old, received subcutaneous injections of 25 or 50 mg/kg bw diethyl sulfate [purity unspecified] in arachis oil (concentrations, 1.25 or 2.50%) once weekly for 49 weeks (total dose, 0.8 or 1.6 g/kg bw) and were observed until death (295–685 days). Local tumours (three spindle-cell sarcomas, three fibrosarcomas, three myosarcomas, one polymorphocellular sarcoma and one glandular carcinoma of unknown origin) developed at the site of injection in the 11 surviving rats in the high-dose group during a mean survival time of 350 ± 50 (standard deviation) days (one rat in this group died prematurely from pneumonia). Two cases of metastasis to the lungs occurred. Local tumours (three fibrosarcomas, two spindle-cell sarcomas, one myosarcoma) developed at the site of injection in 6/12 rats in the low-dose group, during an average survival period of 415 days [standard deviation unspecified] (Druckrey *et al.*, 1970). [The Working Group noted the absence of a concurrent control group and that historical vehicle controls had no local tumour even when injected subcutaneously with high doses of the vehicle.]

3.3 Other experimental systems

Rat: A single subcutaneous injection of 85 mg/kg bw (25% of LD_{50}) diethyl sulfate [purity unspecified; vehicle most probably arachis oil] was given to three pregnant BD rats [age unspecified] on day 15 of gestation. One of the rats died with multiple mammary gland carcinomas at the age of 742 days. Thirty offspring [sex unspecified] were observed until death; two developed malignant neurinomas, one of the cauda equina (in a rat found dead at the age of 285 days) and one of the lumbal nerve (in a rat dead at day 541). Spontaneous tumours of this type had not been observed in untreated historical control BD rats (Druckrey *et al.*, 1970). [The Working Group noted the small number of pregnant females treated and the absence of a concurrent control group.]

4. Other Relevant Data

4.1 Absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion

4.1.1 *Humans*

No data were available to the Working Group

4.1.2 *Experimental systems*

After male CFE albino rats were administered 1 ml of a 5% (v/v) solution of diethyl sulfate in arachis oil by gavage or by intraperitoneal or subcutaneous injection, ethylmercapturic acid and a sulfoxide were identified as metabolites (Kaye, 1974).

4.2 Toxic effects

4.2.1 *Humans*

No data were available to the Working Group.

4.2.2 *Experimental systems*

The LD_{50}s of diethyl sulfate have been summarized as 150 mg/kg bw by intraperitoneal injection in mice, 350 mg/kg bw by subcutaneous injection in rats, 350–1000 mg/kg bw by oral administration in rats, and 600 mg/kg bw by percutaneous administration in rabbits (Druckrey *et al.*, 1970; Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft, 1990).

Diethyl sulfate is a strong skin irritant (Sax & Lewis, 1987; Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft, 1990).

4.3 Reproductive and developmental effects

4.3.1 *Humans*

No data were available to the Working Group.

4.3.2 *Experimental systems*

In a mammalian spot test, C57 × T-stock mice were treated intraperitoneally with 0–225 mg/kg bw diethyl sulfate on day 10.25 of gestation. No effect on litter size at birth was noted (Braun *et al.*, 1984).

4.4 Genetic and related effects (see also Table 1 and Appendices 1 and 2)

4.4.1 *Humans*

No data were available to the Working Group.

4.4.2 *Experimental systems*

The genetic effects of diethyl sulfate have been reviewed (Hoffmann, 1980). It reacts with DNA *in vitro* to produce, primarily, ethylation at the *N*7 position of guanine (Lawley, 1966). It induced SOS repair and forward and reverse mutations in bacteria and mitotic recombination and mutation in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*.

Diethyl sulfate induced unscheduled DNA synthesis in pollen of *Petunia hybrida*. It induced chromosomal aberrations in meiotic cells and chlorophyll mutations in rice, ring chromosomes in *Allium sativum* root tips and anaphase and telophase aberrations in *Papaver somniferum* root meristemic cells.

Sex-linked recessive lethal mutations were induced in *Drosophila melanogaster* after larval feeding and after exposure to diethyl sulfate vapour. Larval feeding of this compound induced crossing-over and autosomal recessive lethal mutations, but it did not induce reciprocal translocations between the second and third chromosomes in male *D. melanogaster*.

Diethyl sulfate induced DNA single-strand breaks in Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells and unscheduled DNA synthesis in primary cultures of adult rat hepatocytes. Mutations were induced at the *hprt* and Na^+/K^+ ATPase loci in CHO cells and Chinese hamster lung (V79) cells. Diethyl sulfate induced sister chromatid exchange in V79 cells. It induced alkali-labile sites, numerical and structural aberrations and micronuclei in cultured human lymphocytes.

Micronucleated erythrocytes were induced in larvae of newts (*Pleurodeles waltl*) treated with diethyl sulfate. In mice, diethyl sulfate alkylated DNA to produce mainly

Table 1. Genetic and related effects of diethyl sulfate

Test system	Result[a]		Dose[b] LED/HID	Reference
	Without exogenous metabolic system	With exogenous metabolic system		
PRB, SOS functions, *Escherichia coli*	+	0	40.0000	Barbé *et al.* (1983)
PRB, SOS functions, *Escherichia coli*	+	0	1170.0000	Vericat *et al.* (1986)
PRB, SOS functions, *Escherichia coli*	+	0	30.0000[c]	de Oliveira *et al.* (1986)
PRB, *umu* test, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA1535/pSK1002	0	+	0.2000	Nakamura *et al.* (1987)
SAF, *Salmonella typhimurium* SV50 (Ara^r), forward mutation	+	0	75.0000	Xu *et al.* (1984)
SAF, *Salmonella typhimurium* BA13 (Ara^r), forward mutation	+	0	154.0000	Roldán-Arjona *et al.* (1990)
SAF, *Salmonella typhimurium* TM677, forward mutation	+	0	65.0000	Skopek & Thilly (1983)
ECK, *Escherichia coli* K12-343/113, forward mutation	+	0	308.0000	Mohn & van Zeeland (1985)
SA0, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100, reverse mutation	+	0	0.0000	McCann *et al.* (1975)
SA0, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100, reverse mutation	+	+	2500.0000[c]	Waskell (1978)
SA0, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100, reverse mutation	+	0[d]	0.0000	Probst *et al.* (1981)
SA5, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA1535, reverse mutation	+	0	0.0000	McCann *et al.* (1975)
SA9, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA98, reverse mutation	-	-	2500.0000[c]	Waskell (1978)
SAS, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA97, reverse mutation	+	0	5000.0000[c]	Levin *et al.* (1982)
SAS, *Salmonella typhimurium* TS1121, reverse mutation	+	0	600.0000	Hoffmann *et al.* (1988)
SAS, *Salmonella typhimurium* TS1157, reverse mutation	+	0	600.0000	Hoffmann *et al.* (1988)
SAS, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA90, reverse mutation	+	0	5000.0000	Levin *et al.* (1982)
SAS, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA2637, reverse mutation	-	0	5000.0000	Levin *et al.* (1982)
SA7, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA1537, reverse mutation	+	0	2500.0000	Levin *et al.* (1982)
SA8, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA1538, reverse mutation	-	0	2500.0000	Levin *et al.* (1982)
SAS, *Salmonella typhimurium* TA88, reverse mutation	+	0	2500.0000	Levin *et al.* (1982)
SAS, *Salmonella typhimurium* TR3243 (*his* D6610), reverse mutation	+	0	5000.0000	Levin *et al.* (1982)
SAS, *Salmonella typhimurium his*C3076, reverse mutation	+	0	2500.0000	Levin *et al.* (1982)
SAS, *Salmonella typhimurium his*D3052, reverse mutation	-	0	2500.0000	Levin *et al.* (1982)
ECW, *Escherichia coli* WP2 *uvr*A^-, mutation	+	0[d]	0.0000	Probst *et al.* (1981)
EC2, *Escherichia coli* WP2, mutation	+	0[d]	0.0000	Probst *et al.* (1981)
SCH, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* D1, mitotic recombination	+	0	4500.0000[c]	Zimmermann *et al.* (1966)

Table 1 (contd)

Test system	Result[a]		Dose[b] LED/HID	Reference
	Without exogenous metabolic system	With exogenous metabolic system		
SCR, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* D1, reverse mutation	+	0	4500.0000[c]	Zimmermann *et al.* (1966)
PLU, *Petunia hybrida*, Mature pollen, unscheduled DNA synthesis	+	0	15400.0000	Jackson & Linskens (1980)
ACC, *Allium cepa* root-tip cells, chromosomal aberrations	-	0	4600.0000	Gohil & Kaul (1983)
PLC, *Papaver somniferum*, chromosomal aberrations	+	0	1200.0000	Floria & Ghiorghita (1980)
PLC, *Allium sativum* root-tip cells, chromosomal aberrations	+	0	3850.0000	Gohil & Kaul (1983)
PLM, *Oryza sativa* (rice) chlorophyll mutations	+	0	600.0000	Reddy *et al.* (1974)
PLC, *Oryza sativa* (rice), chromosomal aberrations	+	0	350.0000	Seetharami Reddi & Reddi (1985)
DMG, *Drosophila melanogaster*, genetic crossing-over	+	0	6000.0000[c]	Pelecanos (1966)
DMM, *Drosophila melanogaster*, autosomal recessive lethal mutation	+	0	6000.0000[c]	Pelecanos (1966)
DMX, *Drosophila melanogaster*, sex-linked recessive lethal mutation	+	0	0.0000	Abraham *et al* (1979)
DMX, *Drosophila melanogaster mei*-9^{LI}, sex-linked recessive lethal mutation	+	0	1500.0000[c]	Vogel (1989)
DMX, *Drosophila melanogaster*, *exr*$^+$, sex-linked recessive lethal mutation	+	0	1500.0000[c]	Vogel (1989)
**Drosophila melanogaster*, sex chromosome loss	-	0	0.0000 (vapour, 5–15 min)	Abraham *et al.* (1979)
DMC, *Drosophila melanogaster*, reciprocal translocation 2nd–3rd chromosome	-	0	6000.0000	Pelecanos (1966)
DIA, DNA single-strand breaks, Chinese hamster ovary cells *in vitro*	+	0	154.0000	Abbondandolo *et al.* (1982)
DIA, DNA single-strand breaks, Chinese hamster ovary cells *in vitro*	+	0	385.0000[c]	Dogliotti *et al.* (1984)
URP, Unscheduled DNA synthesis, rat primary hepatocyte cells	+	0	15.4000	Probst *et al.* (1981)
GCO, Gene mutation ($6TG^r$), Chinese hamster ovary K1-BH4 cells	+	0	46.0000	Couch *et al.* (1978)
GCO, Gene mutation ($6TG^r$), Chinese hamster ovary K1 cells	+	0	154.0000	Bignami *et al.* (1988)
GCO, Gene mutation (Oua^r), Chinese hamster ovary K1 cells	+	0	154.0000	Bignami *et al.* (1988)
G9H, Gene mutation ($6TG^r$), Chinese hamster V79 cells *in vitro*	+	0	100.0000	Nishi *et al.* (1984)
G9H, Gene mutation ($6TG^r$), Chinese hamster V79 cells *in vitro*	+	0	308.0000	Mohn & van Zeeland (1985)
SIC, Sister chromatid exchange, Chinese hamster V79 cells *in vitro*	+	0	100.0000	Nishi *et al.* (1984)

Table 1 (contd)

Test system	Result[a]		Dose[b] LED/HID	Reference
	Without exogenous metabolic system	With exogenous metabolic system		
MIA, Micronucleus test, Chinese hamster V79 cells *in vitro*	+	0	154.0000	Bonatti *et al.* (1986)
MIA, Micronucleus test, Chinese hamster V79 cells *in vitro*	+	0	40.0000	De Ferrari *et al.* (1988)
MIA, Micronucleus test, Chinese hamster V79 cells *in vitro*	+	0	460.0000	Nüsse *et al.* (1989)
CIC, Chromosomal aberrations, Chinese hamster ovary cells *in vitro*	+	0	100.0000	Asita (1989)
DIH, Alkali-labile site, human leukocytes *in vitro*	+	0	154.0000	Schutte *et al.* (1988)
MIH, Micronucleus test, human lymphocytes *in vitro*	+	0	154.0000	De Ferrari *et al.* (1988)
AIH, Chromosomal aberrations (numerical), human lymphocytes *in vitro*	+	0	15.0000	De Ferrari *et al.* (1988)
CHL, Chromosomal aberrations (structural), human lymphocytes *in vitro*	+	0	154.0000	De Ferrari *et al.* (1988)
DVA, Alkaline elution, Sprague-Dawley rat brain cells *in vivo*	+	0	40.0000[c]	Robbiano & Brambilla (1987)
BVD, DNA adduct formation, mouse germ/testis/bone-marrow/liver *in vivo*	+	0	48.0000	van Zeeland *et al.* (1990)
MST, Mouse spot test, C57Bl/6 Jena × T stock *in vivo*	?	0	225.0000	Braun *et al.* (1984)
SLP, Mouse specific locus test *in vivo*	(+)	0	200.0000	Ehling & Neuhäuser-Klaus (1988)
MVM, Micronucleus test, ddY mouse peripheral blood cells *in vivo*	+	0	400.0000	Asita *et al.* (1992)
*Micronucleus test, *Pleurodeles waltl* larvae erythrocytes	+	0	6.0000 in water	Jaylet *et al.* (1986)
COE, Chromosomal aberrations, embryonic NMRI mouse cells *in vivo*	+	0	150.0000	Braun *et al.* (1986)
DLM, Dominant lethal test, mice *in vivo*	+	0	100.0000	Ehling & Neuhäuser-Klaus (1988)

[a] +, positive; (+), weakly positive; –, negative; 0, not tested; ?, inconclusive (variable response in several experiments within an adequate study)
[b] In-vitro tests, μg/ml; in-vivo tests, mg/kg bw
[c] Single dose level tested
[d] Result not clear
* Not displayed on profile

*N*7-ethylguanine in germ cells, testis tubuli, bone marrow and liver (van Zeeland *et al.*, 1990). Brain DNA was fragmented in male rats treated intraperitoneally with diethyl sulfate. An inconclusive result was obtained in the mouse somatic coat colour mutation test (spot test). Diethyl sulfate induced specific locus mutations in mouse germ-line cells at 200 mg/kg but not at 300 mg/kg. It induced dominant lethal mutations and chromosomal aberrations, which were mainly chromatid breaks and gaps, in mouse embryonal cells after transplacental treatment. It induced micronuclei in mouse peripheral reticulocytes.

5. Summary of Data Reported and Evaluation

5.1 Exposure data

Diethyl sulfate is manufactured from ethylene and sulfuric acid. It is used principally as an intermediate (ethylating agent) in the manufacture of dyes, pigments and textile chemicals, and as a finishing agent in textile production. It is an obligatory intermediate in the indirect hydration (strong acid) process for the preparation of synthetic ethanol from ethylene.

No data were available on levels of occupational exposure to diethyl sulfate.

5.2 Human carcinogenicity data

One cohort study at a US isopropanol and ethanol manufacturing plant revealed an increased risk for laryngeal cancer. A subsequent case–control study nested in an expanded cohort at this plant indicated that the increased risk was related to exposure to sulfuric acid; the risk persisted even after exclusion of workers in the ethanol and isopropanol units. A cohort study from two US plants producing ethanol and isopropanol suggested an increased risk for cancers of the larynx, buccal cavity and pharynx, but not of the lung, in strong-acid workers. An association between estimated exposure to diethyl sulfate and risk for brain tumour was suggested in a study of workers at a US petrochemical plant.

No measurement of exposure diethyl sulfate was available for the industrial processes investigated in the epidemiological studies. It is therefore difficult to assess the contribution of diethyl sulfate to the increased cancer risks. Furthermore, exposure to mists and vapours from strong inorganic acids, primarily sulfuric acid, may play a role in increasing these risks.

5.3 Animal carcinogenicity data

Diethyl sulfate was tested for carcinogenicity by oral and subcutaneous administration in one strain of rats. After subcutaneous administration, a high incidence of malignant tumours occurred at the injection site. Following oral gavage of diethyl sulfate, forestomach tumours were observed. A low incidence of malignant tumours of the nervous system was observed in the same strain of rats after prenatal exposure.

5.4 Other relevant data

Diethyl sulfate induced specific locus mutations in mouse germ-line cells. It was clastogenic in mice and newts, induced DNA damage in mice and rats and ethylated DNA in

mice. Diethyl sulfate induced chromosomal aberrations and micronucleus formation in cultured human lymphocytes. It induced alkali-labile sites in cultured human leukocytes in one study. In cultured mammalian cells, diethyl sulfate induced chromosomal aberrations micronucleus formation, sister chromatid exchange, forward mutation and DNA single-strand breaks; it also induced unscheduled DNA synthesis in primary cultures of rat hepatocytes. In single studies, diethyl sulfate did not induce aneuploidy or reciprocal translocatio in *Drosophila melanogaster* but did induce sex-linked recessive lethal mutations and genetic crossing-over. In plant cells, diethyl sulfate induced chromosomal aberrations, mutation and unscheduled DNA synthesis. It induced reverse mutation and mitotic recombination in yeas Diethyl sulfate induced mutation and DNA damage in bacteria.

5.5 Evaluation[1]

There is *inadequate evidence* for the carcinogenicity in humans of diethyl sulfate.

There is *sufficient evidence* for the carcinogenicity in experimental animals of diethy sulfate.

Diethyl sulfate is a strong alkylating agents which ethylates DNA. As a result, it is genotoxic in virtually all test systems examined including induction of potent effects in somatic an germ cells of mammals exposed *in vivo*.

Overall evaluation

Diethyl sulfate *is probably carcinogenic to humans (Group 2A)*.

6. References

Abbondandolo, A., Dogliotti, E., Lohman, P.H.M. & Berends, F. (1982) Molecular dosimetry of DN damage caused by alkylation. I. Single-strand breaks induced by ethylating agents in cultur mammalian cells in relation to survival. *Mutat. Res.*, **92**, 361–377

Abraham, S.K., Goswami, V. & Kesavan, P.C. (1979) Mutagenicity of inhaled diethyl sulphate vapo in *Drosophila melanogaster* and its implications for the utility of the system for screening a pollutants. *Mutat. Res.*, **66**, 195–198

Aldrich Chemical Co. (1990) *1990–1991 Aldrich Catalog Handbook of Fine Chemicals*, Milwauk WI, p. 461

American Tokyo Kasei (1988) *Organic Chemicals 88/89 Catalog*, Portland, OR, p. 434

Asita, A. (1989) A comparative study of the clastogenic activity of ethylating agents. *Mutagenesis*, 432–436

Asita, A.O., Hayashi, M., Kodama, Y., Matsuoka, A., Suzuki, T. & Sofuni, T. (1992) Micronucleated reticulocyte induction by ethylating agents in mice. *Mutat. Res.*, **271**, 29–37

Austin, S.G. & Schnatter, A.R. (1983) A case–control study of chemical exposures and brain tumc in petrochemical workers. *J. occup. Med.*, **25**, 313–320

Barbé, J., Vericat, J.A. & Guerrero, R. (1983) Discriminated induction of SOS functions *Escherichia coli* by alkylating agents. *J. gen. Microbiol.*, **129**, 2079–2089

[1]For definition of the italicized terms, see Preamble, pp. 26–29.

Bignami, M., Vitelli, A., Di Muccio, A., Terlizzese, M., Calcagnile, A., Zapponi, G.A., Lohman, P.H.M., den Engelse, L. & Dogliotti, E. (1988) Relationship between specific alkylated bases and mutations at two gene loci induced by ethylnitrosourea and diethyl sulfate in CHO cells. *Mutat. Res.*, **193**, 43–51

Bonatti, S., De Ferrari, M., Pisano, V. & Abbondandolo, A. (1986) Cytogenetic effects induced by alkylated guanine in mammalian cells. *Mutagenesis*, **1**, 99–105

Braun, R., Hüttner, E. & Schöneich, J. (1984) Transplacental genetic and cytogenetic effects of alkylating agents in the mouse. I: Induction of somatic coat color mutations. *Teratog. Carcinog. Mutag.*, **4**, 449–457

Braun, R., Hüttner, E. & Schöneich, J. (1986) Transplacental genetic and cytogenetic effects of alkylating agents in the mouse. II. Induction of chromosomal aberrations. *Teratog. Carcinog. Mutag.*, **6**, 69–80

Budavari, S., ed. (1989) *The Merck Index*, 11th ed., Rahway, NJ, Merck & Co., pp. 493–494

Center for Chemical Hazard Assessment (1985) *Monograph on Human Exposure to Chemicals in the Work Place: Diethyl Sulfate*, Syracuse, NY, Syracuse Research Corporation

Cook, W.A. (1987) *Occupational Exposure Limits—Worldwide*, Akron, OH, American Industrial Hygiene Association, p. 256

Couch, D.B., Forbes, N.L. & Hsie, A.W. (1978) Comparative mutagenicity of alkylsulfate and alkanesulfonate derivatives in Chinese hamster ovary cells. *Mutat. Res.*, **57**, 217–224

De Ferrari, M., Bonatti, S., Pisano, V., Viaggi, S. & Abbondandolo, A. (1988) The induction of numerical chromosome aberrations in human lymphocyte cultures and V79 Chinese hamster cells by diethyl sulfate. *Mutat. Res.*, **205**, 409–414

Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft [German Research Association] (1989) *Maximum Concentrations at the Workplace and Biological Tolerance Values for Working Materials, 1989* (Report No. 25), Weinheim, VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, pp. 33, 68

Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft [German Research Association] (1990) Diethylsulfate. In: Henschler, D., ed., *Gesundheitsschädliche Arbeitstoffe, Toxikologisch-arbeitsmedizinische Begründung von MAK-Werten* [Industrial Substances Harmful to Health. Toxicological and Occupational Medical Basis for TLV Values] (Ger.), Weinheim, VCH Verlagsgesellschaft, pp. 1–8

Dogliotti, E., Lakhanisky, T., van der Schans, G.P. & Lohman, P.H.M. (1984) Molecular dosimetry of DNA damage caused by alkylation. II. The induction and repair of different classes of single-strand breaks in cultured mammalian cells treated with ethylating agents. *Mutat. Res.*, **132**, 41–49

Druckrey, H., Kruse, H., Preussmann, R., Ivankovic, S. & Landschütz, C. (1970) Carcinogenic alkylating substances. III. Alkyl-halogenides, -sulfates, -sulfonates and strained heterocyclic compounds (Ger.). *Z. Krebsforsch.*, **74**, 241–270

Düblin, T. & Thöne, H.J. (1988) Thermal desorption–capillary gas chromatography for the quantitative analysis of dimethyl sulphate, diethyl sulphate and ethylene oxide in the workplace. *J. Chromatogr.*, **456**, 233–239

Eastman Fine Chemical (1990) *Kodak Laboratory Chemicals* (Catalog No. 54), Rochester, NY, p. 268

Ehling, U.H. & Neuhäuser-Klaus, A. (1988) Induction of specific-locus and dominant-lethal mutations in male mice by diethyl sulfate (DES). *Mutat. Res.*, **199**, 191–198

Floria, F.G. & Ghiorghita, G.I. (1980) The influence of the treatment with alkylating agents on *Papaver somniferum* L., in M_1. *Rev. Roum. Biol.*, **25** 151–155

Gilland, J.C., Jr & Bright, A.P. (1980) Determination of dimethyl and diethyl sulfate in air by gas chromatography. *Am. ind. Hyg. Assoc. J.*, **41**, 459–461

Gohil, R.N. & Kaul, A. (1983) Formation of ring chromosomes by diethyl sulphate and gamma-rays. *Experientia*, **39**, 1152–1155

Hoffmann, G.R. (1980) Genetic effects of dimethyl sulfate, diethyl sulfate, and related compounds. *Mutat. Res.*, **75**, 63–129

Hoffmann, G.R., Boyle, J.F. & Freemer, C.S. (1988) Induction of genetic duplications in *Salmonell typhimurium* by dialkyl sulfates. *Environ. mol. Mutag.*, **11**, 545–551

IARC (1974) *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risk of Chemicals to Man*, Vol. 4, *Some Aromatic Amines, Hydrazine and Related Substances, N-Nitroso Compounds an Miscellaneous Alkylating Agents*, Lyon, pp. 277–281

IARC (1987) *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans*, Suppl. 7, *Overall Evaluations of Carcinogenicity: An Updating of* IARC Monographs *Volumes 1 to 42*, Lyon, pp. 198 229

International Labour Office (1991) *Occupational Exposure Limits for Airborne Toxic Substances*, 3rd ed. (Occupational Safety and Health Series 37), Geneva, pp. 158–159

Jackson, J.F. & Linskens, H.F. (1980) DNA repair in pollen: range of mutagens inducing repair, effec of replication inhibitors and changes in thymidine nucleotide metabolism during repair. *Mol. gen. Genet.*, **180**, 517–522

Janssen Chimica (1990) *1991 Catalog Handbook of Fine Chemicals*, Beerse, p. 436

Japar, S.M., Wallington, T.J., Andino, J.M. & Ball, J.C. (1990) Atmospheric chemistry of gaseous diethyl sulfate. *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, **24**, 894–897

Jaylet, A., Deparis, P., Ferrier, V., Grinfeld, S. & Siboulet, R. (1986) A new micronucleus test using peripheral blood erythrocytes of the newt *Pleurodeles waltl* to detect mutagens in fresh-water pollution. *Mutat. Res.*, **164**, 245–257

Kaye, C.M. (1974) The synthesis of mercapturic acids from diethyl sulphate and di-*n*-propyl sulphate in the rat. *Xenobiotica*, **4**, 329–336

Kingsley, B.A., Gunderson, E.C. & Coulson, D.M. (1984) Sampling and analysis of diisopropyl sulfate in air. In: Keith, L., ed., *Identification and Analysis of Organic Pollutants in Air*, Boston, MA, Butterworth, pp. 127–137

Lawley, P.D. (1966) Effects of some chemical mutagens and carcinogens on nucleic acids. *Prog. nucleic Acids Res. mol. Biol.*, **5**, 89–131

Leffingwell, S.S., Waxweiler, R., Alexander, V., Ludwig, H.R. & Halperin, W. (1983) Case–control study of gliomas of the brain among workers employed by a Texas City, Texas chemical plant *Neuroepidemiology*, **2**, 179–195

Levin, D.E., Yamasaki, E. & Ames, B.N. (1982) A new *Salmonella* tester strain, TA97, for the detection of frameshift mutagens. A run of cytosines as a mutational hot-spot. *Mutat. Res.*, **94**, 315–330

Lynch, J., Hanis, N.M., Bird, M.G., Murray, K.J. & Walsh, J.P. (1979) An association of upper respiratory cancer with exposure to diethyl sulfate. *J. occup. Med.*, **21**, 333–341

McCann, J., Choi, E., Yamasaki, E. & Ames, B.N. (1975) Detection of carcinogens as mutagens in the *Salmonella*/microsome test: assay of 300 chemicals. *Proc. natl Acad. Sci. USA*, **72**, 5135–5139

McCormack, W.B. & Lawes, B.C. (1983) Sulfuric and sulfurous esters. In: Mark, H.F., Othmer, D.F., Overberger, C.G., Seaborg, G.T. & Grayson, N., eds, *Kirk–Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology*, 3rd ed., Vol. 22, New York, John Wiley & Sons, pp. 233–254

Mohn, G.R. & van Zeeland, A.A. (1985) Quantitative comparative mutagenesis in bacteria, mammalian cells, and animal-mediated assays. A convenient way of estimating genotoxic activity *in vivo*? *Mutat. Res.*, **150**, 159–175

Nakamura, S.-I., Oda, Y., Shimada, T., Oki, I. & Sugimoto, K. (1987) SOS-inducing activity of chemical carcinogens and mutagens in *Salmonella typhimurium* TA1535/pSK1002: examination with 151 chemicals. *Mutat. Res.*, **192**, 239–246

Nishi, Y., Hasegawa, M.M., Taketomi, M., Ohkawa, Y. & Inui, N. (1984) Comparison of 6-thioguanine-resistant mutation and sister chromatid exchanges in Chinese hamster V79 cells with forty chemical and physical agents. *Cancer Res.*, **44**, 3270–3279

Nüsse, M., Viaggi, S. & Bonatti, S. (1989) Induction of kinetochore positive and negative micronuclei in V79 cells by the alkylating agent diethylsulphate. *Mutagenesis*, **4**, 174–178

de Oliveira, R.C., Laval, J. & Boiteux, S. (1986) Induction of SOS and adaptive responses by alkylating agents in *Escherichia coli* mutants deficient in 3-methyladenine-DNA glycosylase activities. *Mutat. Res.*, **183**, 11–20

Pelecanos, M. (1966) Induction of cross-overs, autosomal recessive lethal mutations, and reciprocal translocations in *Drosophila* after treatment with diethyl sulphate. *Nature*, **210**, 1294–1295

Probst, G.S., McMahon, R.E., Hill, L.E., Thompson, C.Z., Epp, J.K. & Neal, S.B. (1981) Chemically-induced unscheduled DNA synthesis in primary rat hepatocyte cultures: a comparison with bacterial mutagenicity using 218 compounds. *Environ. Mutag.*, **3**, 11–32

Reddy, T.P., Reddy, C.S. & Reddy, G.M. (1974) Interaction of certain base-specific chemicals and diethylsulphate in the induction of chlorophyll mutations in *Oryza sativa* L. *Mutat. Res.*, **22**, 127–132

Riedel-deHaen (1990) *Laboratory Chemicals 1990*, Hanover, p. 471

Robbiano, L. & Brambilla, M. (1987) DNA damage in the central nervous system of rats after in vivo exposure to chemical carcinogens: correlation with the induction of brain tumors. *Teratog. Carcinog. Mutag.*, **7**, 175–181

Roldán-Arjona, T., Luque-Romero, F.L., Ruiz-Rubio, M. & Pueyo, C. (1990) Quantitative relationship between mutagenic potency in the Ara test of *Salmonella typhimurium* and carcinogenic potency in rodents. A study of 11 direct-acting monofunctional alkylating agents. *Carcinogenesis*, **11**, 975–980

Sax, N.I. & Lewis, R.J., Sr (1987) *Hawley's Condensed Chemical Dictionary*, 11th ed., New York, Van Nostrand Reinhold, p. 395

Schutte, H.H., van der Schans, G.P. & Lohman, P.H.M. (1988) Comparison of induction and repair of adducts and of alkali-labile sites in human lymphocytes and granulocytes after exposure to ethylating agents. *Mutat. Res.*, **194**, 23–37

Seetharami Reddi, T.V.V. & Reddi, V.R. (1985) Cytogenetical effects of chemical mutagens in rice. *Cytologia*, **50**, 499–505

Skopek, T.R. & Thilly, W.G. (1983) Rate of induced forward mutation at 3 genetic loci in *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Mutat. Res.*, **108**, 45–56

Soskolne, C.L., Zeighami, E.A., Hanis, N.M., Kupper, L.L., Herrmann, N., Amsel, J., Mausner, J.S. & Stellman, J.M. (1984) Laryngeal cancer and occupational exposure to sulfuric acid. *Am. J. Epidemiol.*, **120**, 358–369

Teta, J., Perlman, G.D. & Ott, M.G. (1992) Mortality study of ethanol and isopropanol production workers at two facilities. *Scand. J. Work Environ. Health* (in press)

Union Carbide Chemicals and Plastics Co. (1989) *Product Specification Sheet: Diethyl Sulfate*, South Charleston, WV

Union Carbide Chemicals and Plastics Co. (1990) *Material Safety Data Sheet: Diethyl Sulfate*, Danbury, CT

US National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (1990) *National Occupational Exposure Survey 1981–83*, Cincinnati, OH

US National Library of Medicine (1991) *Toxic Chemical Release Inventory (TRI) Data Bank*, Bethesda, MD

Vericat, J.-A., Guerrero, R. & Barbé, J. (1986) Effect of alkylating agents on the expression of inducible genes of *Escherichia coli*. *J. gen. Microbiol.*, **132**, 2677–2684

Vogel, E.W. (1989) Nucleophilic selectivity of carcinogens as a determinant of enhanced mutational response in excision repair-defective strains in *Drosophila*: effects of 30 carcinogens. *Carcinogenesis*, **10**, 2093–2106

Waskell, L. (1978) A study of the mutagenicity of anesthetics and their metabolites. *Mutat. Res.*, **57**, 141–153

Weil, C.S., Smyth, H.F., Jr & Nale, T.W. (1952) Quest for a suspected industrial carcinogen. *Arch. ind. Hyg.*, **5**, 535–547

Xu, J., Whong, W.-Z. & Ong, T.-M. (1984) Validation of the *Salmonella* (SV50)/arabinose-resistant forward mutation assay system with 26 compounds. *Mutat. Res.*, **130**, 79–86

van Zeeland, A.A., de Groot, A. & Neuhäuser-Klaus, A. (1990) DNA adduct formation in mouse testis by ethylating agent: a comparison with germ-cell mutagenesis. *Mutat. Res.*, **231**, 55–62

Zimmermann, F.K., Schwaier, R. & von Laer, U. (1966) Mitotic recombination induced in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* with nitrous acid, diethyl sulfate and carcinogenic, alkylating nitrosamides. *Z. Vererbungsl.*, **98**, 230–246

DIISOPROPYL SULFATE

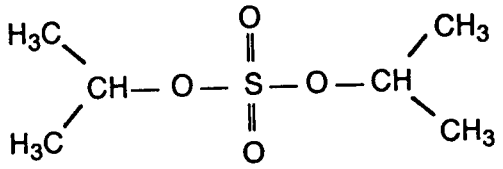
The strong-acid process for producing isopropanol, in which diisopropyl sulfate occurs, was evaluated previously (IARC, 1987).

1. Exposure Data

1.1 Chemical and physical data

1.1.1 *Synonyms, structural and molecular data*

Chem. Abstr. Serv. Reg. No.: 2973-10-6
Chem. Abstr. Name: Sulfuric acid, bis(1-methylethyl) ester
IUPAC Systematic Name: Sulfuric acid, diisopropyl ester
Synonyms: Di-isopropylsulphate; diisopropylsulfate; diisopropyl tetraoxosulfate; DIPS; isopropyl sulfate



$C_6H_{14}O_4S$ Mol. wt: 182.24

1.1.2 *Chemical and physical properties*

(*a*) *Description*: Colourless, oily liquid (Druckrey *et al.*, 1973)
(*b*) *Boiling-point*: 94 °C at 7 mm Hg [933 Pa]; 106 °C at 18 mm Hg [2400 Pa] (decomposes) (STN International, 1991)
(*c*) *Melting-point*: –19 °C (STN International, 1991)
(*d* *Density*: 1.0941 at 20 °C/4 °C (STN International, 1991)
(*e*) *Solubility*: 0.5% in water (Druckrey *et al.*, 1973)
(*f*) *Stability*: Highly reactive; degrades rapidly at room temperature, forming coloured species, followed by phase separation resulting in the formation of oligomers (Kingsley *et al.*, 1984); hydrolysed when heated to the monoisopropyl sulfate (Druckrey *et al.*, 1973). Diisopropyl sulfate is an alkylating agent (Wright, 1979).
(*g*) *Conversion factor*: $mg/m^3 = 7.45 \times ppm$[a]

[a]Calculated from: mg/m^3 = (molecular weight/24.45) × ppm, assuming normal temperature (25 °C) and pressure (760 mm Hg [101.3 kPa]).

1.1.3 *Technical products and impurities*

Diisopropyl sulfate is not available as a commercial product (Kingsley *et al.*, 1984).

1.1.4 *Analysis*

Sampling and analysis of airborne (personal exposure) diisopropyl sulfate produced in the propylene/sulfuric acid process of isopropanol manufacture have been described (Kingsley *et al.*, 1984). The sample was collected on a solid sorbent (Chromosorb 102), with a filter to prevent the collection of sulfuric acid, and extracted with carbon tetrachloride. The sample was analysed by gas chromatography with sulfur-specific flame photometric detection. The method was shown to be applicable over a range of 0.1–10 ppm [0.75–75 mg/m^3].

1.2 Production and use

1.2.1 *Production*

There is no commercial production of diisopropyl sulfate as such; however, it occurs as an intermediate in the production of isopropanol.

The reaction of olefins with sulfuric acid and water *via* intermediate alkylsulfates to produce alcohols has been known since the middle of the nineteenth century. It was not until the 1920s, however, that the reaction was used commercially to produce isopropanol from propylene. In manufacturing plants, a mixture of propylene and propane is contacted in the absorber with concentrated sulfuric acid. Initially, a sulfuric acid strength of > 90% was required for the reaction to occur (strong-acid process). With time, however, it was found that the acid strength could be reduced to 65–75%, for the propylene reaction ('weak'-acid process) (Lynch *et al.*, 1979).

The reaction of propylene with sulfuric acid is complex, and water plays a major role in determining the concentrations of the intermediate alkyl sulfates.

$$CH_3\text{-}CH=CH_2 + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow (CH_3)_2\text{-}CH\text{-}O\text{-}SO_3H$$
$$(CH_3)_2\text{-}CH\text{-}O\text{-}SO_3H + CH_3\text{-}CH=CH_2 \rightarrow ((CH_3)_2\text{-}CH)_2SO_4$$
$$((CH_3)_2\text{-}CH)_2SO_4 + H_2SO_4 \rightleftharpoons 2(CH_3)_2\text{-}CH\text{-}O\text{-}SO_3H$$
$$((CH_3)_2\text{-}CH)_2SO_4 + H_2O \rightarrow (CH_3)_2\text{-}CH\text{-}O\text{-}SO_3H + (CH_3)_2\text{-}CHOH$$
$$(CH_3)_2\text{-}CH\text{-}O\text{-}SO_3H + H_2O \rightarrow (CH_3)_2\text{-}CHOH + H_2SO_4$$

The more water present in the extracting acid, the less propylene is absorbed to produce the initial monoisopropyl sulfate. In addition, the more water that is present, the more monoisopropyl sulfate, once formed, is converted to isopropanol. Diisopropyl sulfate can also be removed by rapid hydrolysis with acidic water. Therefore, increasing the water content in the sulfuric acid decreases the concentration of diisopropyl sulfate in the acid extract. The concentration of diisopropyl sulfate is reduced by approximately 85% when the sulfuric acid concentration is reduced from 97 to 84 wt%. The diisopropyl sulfate concentration of a 75 wt% propylene–sulfuric acid system is about 1% (Lynch *et al.*, 1979).

Details of the commercial process are presented in the monograph on occupational exposure to mists and vapours from sulfuric acid and other strong inorganic acids (pp. 42–43).

1.2.2 *Use*

Diisopropyl sulfate has no known industrial use; however, it occurs as an intermediate in the production of isopropanol.

1.3 Occurrence

1.3.1 *Natural occurrence*

Diisopropyl sulfate is not known to occur as a natural product.

1.3.2 *Occupational exposure*

No data were available to the Working Group on levels of occupational exposure to diisopropyl sulfate.

Exposure to diisopropyl sulfate in isopropanol manufacturing plants has been inferred from its presence at a concentration of about 20% in acid extracts obtained in the strong-acid processes and about 0.3% in the weak-acid process. The maximal vapour concentration over a spill was calculated to be 520 ppm [3874 mg/m^3] in the strong-acid process and 13 ppm [93 mg/m^3] in the weak-acid process. Actual exposures of workers from spills or leaks would probably be much less, because of dilution in the surrounding air (Lynch *et al.*, 1979). Diisopropyl sulfate might be inhaled as aerosol or vapours during periodic opening of reaction vessels and clean-out operations in these types of plants (Weil *et al.*, 1952; Teta *et al.*, 1992).

Other potential exposures encountered in these processes are described in the monograph on occupational exposure to mists and vapours from sulfuric acid and other strong inorganic acids.

1.4 Regulations and guidelines

No information on the regulatory status of diisopropyl sulfate was found by the Working Group.

2. Studies of Cancer in Humans

Fuller descriptions of the studies summarized below are given in the monograph on occupational exposures to mists and vapours of sulfuric acid and other strong inorganic acids.

2.1 Cohort studies

Weil *et al.* (1952) first raised concern by describing an excess cancer risk associated with work in a US isopropanol unit using a strong-acid process. Cancers at three sites were noted, but significance could be attached only to the few sinonasal cancers and not to the one case of lung and one of laryngeal cancer. Hueper (1966) reviewed the data of Weil *et al.* (1952) and calculated a significant, age-specific excess incidence in men aged 45–54 years, with a relative risk of 21 for cancers of the nasal sinuses and larynx combined.

A cohort study of men at an isopropanol plant in the United Kingdom was reported by Alderson and Rattan (1980). Deaths from cancer gave a nonsignificant standardized

mortality ratio (SMR) of 1.45; one death from nasal cancer was seen, with 0.02 expected, and two each from lung cancer (SMR, 0.78), kidney cancer (SMR, 6.45) and brain tumour (SM , 16.67). Only the latter was significant.

Enterline (1982), reporting on a US cohort of isopropanol workers, found an SMR f- cancer of 0.99, based on 16 deaths; two of these were cancers of the buccal cavity and phary (0.50 expected) and seven were of the lung, to give an SMR of 1.18 (not significant). Neither of the subjects with cancers of buccal cavity and pharynx had worked with epichlorohydri and their high risk was attributed to employment in the isopropanol unit.

Two cohort studies (Lynch *et al.*, 1979; Teta *et al.*, 1992) have been described not only in the monograph on occupational exposures to mists and vapours from sulfuric acid and oth strong inorganic acids but also in the monograph on diethyl sulfate. Lynch *et al.* (197 demonstrated an excess risk for laryngeal cancer among workers employed in an isopropanol plant (strong- and weak-acid processes) and in an ethanol plant (strong-acid process) in petrochemical complex. Teta *et al.* (1992) found no effect with the weak-acid process bu found an association with work in strong-acid processes, including isopropanol manufacture (one death due to laryngeal cancer and two due to cancer of the buccal cavity and pharynx i men with fewer than five years of employment). The authors noted the inadequate power o their study.

2.2 Case–control studies

The nested case–control study of Soskolne *et al.* (1984), expanded from the study of Lynch *et al.* (1979), found an increased risk for laryngeal cancer in association with exposure to sulfuric acid and demonstrated that there was no confounding of the relationship between exposure to sulfuric acid and laryngeal cancer by employment in either an ethanol or an isopropanol unit: Similar risks were seen after exclusion of workers in these units.

3. Studies of Cancer in Experimental Animals

3.1 Subcutaneous administration

3.1.1 *Mouse*

In a screening assay for lung adenoma induction, groups of 40 A/J or C3H/HeJ mice [sex and age unspecified] received weekly subcutaneous injections of 0.025 ml undiluted diisopropyl sulfate [purity unspecified] or two parts diisopropyl sulfate plus one part diisopropyl oil [purity unspecified] for eight (A/J mice) or 13 (C3H/HeJ mice) weeks. Groups of 40 untreated mice of each strain served as controls. Survival was shorter in the treated groups than in controls. The study was terminated after 24 weeks, and lungs were examined grossly. The incidences of lung adenomas in surviving A/J mice were 9/39 controls, 11/18 ($p < 0.05$) diisopropyl sulfate-treated animals and 10/11 ($p < 0.001$) animals given diisopropyl sulfate plus diisopropyl oil; the incidences in surviving C3H/HeJ mice were 5/40 controls, 14/28 ($p < 0.01$) diisopropyl sulfate-treated animals and 10/37 given diisopropyl sulfate plus diisopropyl oil (Mellon Institute, 1985). [The Working Group noted the limited reporting of the study and the lack of data on animals that died before the end of the study.]

3.1.2 *Rat*

A group of 15 male and female BD-II rats, 100 days old, received weekly subcutaneous injections of 100 mg/kg bw diisopropyl sulfate [purity unspecified] in arachis oil for 15 weeks. Local sarcomas occurred in 14/15 treated rats, which had a mean survival time of 314 ± 24 (standard deviation) days. In a separate experiment, 15 rats received a single subcutaneous injection of 300 mg/kg bw diisopropyl sulfate in arachis oil. Sarcomas developed at the site of injection in 8/15 rats, which had a mean survival time of 476 ± 42 days. In another experiment, 5/18 rats injected subcutaneously with a single dose of 1000 mg/kg bw diisopropyl sulfate in arachis oil developed sarcomas at the site of injection, with a mean induction time of 325 days. No local tumour was found in historical control groups treated with arachis oil (Druckrey *et al.*, 1973). [The Working Group noted that concurrent control groups were not included.]

3.2 Skin application

Mouse: Groups of 28 C3H/HeJ mice [sex and age unspecified] received skin applications [dose unspecified] of a 40% solution of diisopropyl sulfate [purity unspecified] in acetone or a 40% solution of two parts diisopropyl sulfate plus one part diisopropyl oil [purity unspecified] in acetone three times a week for 14 months. A control group of 40 mice received applications of acetone only. Skin papillomas developed in 19/28 mice given diisopropyl sulfate and in 26/28 given diisopropyl sulfate plus diisopropyl oil. Skin carcinomas developed in 12/28 mice given diisopropyl sulfate alone and in 21/28 given the combination. No skin tumour was observed in controls (Mellon Institute, 1985). [The Working Group noted the limited reporting of the study.]

4. Other Relevant Data

No data were available to the Working Group.

5. Summary of Data Reported and Evaluation

5.1 Exposure data

Diisopropyl sulfate is an intermediate in the indirect hydration (strong- or weak-acid) process for the preparation of isopropanol from propylene. It has no other known industrial use.

No data were available on levels of occupational exposure to diisopropyl sulfate.

5.2 Human carcinogenicity data

An early US cohort study of isopropanol manufacture using the strong-acid process in a petrochemical plant demonstrated an excess risk for nasal sinus cancer. An increased risk for cancer of the buccal cavity and pharynx was suggested in a cohort of workers at an isopropanol unit in the USA. A cohort study at an isopropanol plant in the United Kingdom indicated an increased risk for nasal cancer (based on one case only) and for brain tumours.

One cohort study at a US isopropanol and ethanol manufacturing plant revealed an increased risk for laryngeal cancer. A subsequent case-control study nested in an expanded cohort at this plant indicated that the increased risk was related to exposure to sulfuric acid the risk persisted even after exclusion of workers in the ethanol and isopropanol units. A cohort study from a US plant producing ethanol and isopropanol suggested an increased risk for cancers of the larynx, buccal cavity and pharynx, but not of the lung, in strong-acid workers.

No measurement of exposure to diisopropyl sulfate was available for the industrial processes investigated in the epidemiological studies. It is therefore difficult to assess the contribution of diisopropyl sulfate to the increased cancer risks. Furthermore, exposure to mists and vapours from strong inorganic acids, primarily sulfuric acid, probably plays a role

5.3 Animal carcinogenicity data

Diisopropyl sulfate was tested for carcinogenicity by subcutaneous injection in one strain of rats and by skin application in one strain of mice. It produced local sarcomas in rats and skin papillomas and carcinomas in mice. In a screening study in two strains of mice, an increased incidence of lung adenomas was observed following subcutaneous injection.

5.4 Other relevant data

No data were available to the Working Group.

5.5 Evaluation[1]

There is *inadequate evidence* for the carcinogenicity in humans of diisopropyl sulfate.

There is *sufficient evidence* for the carcinogenicity in experimental animals of diisopropyl sulfate.

Overall evaluation

Diisopropyl sulfate *is possibly carcinogenic to humans (Group 2B).*

6. References

Alderson, M.R. & Rattan, N.S. (1980) Mortality of workers on an isopropyl alcohol plant and two MEK dewaxing plants. *Br. J. ind. Med.*, **37**, 85–89

Druckrey, H., Gimmy, J. & Landschütz, C. (1973) Carcinogenicity of diisopropyl sulfate (DIPS) and noncarcinogenicity of monomethylsulfate in BD rats (Ger.). *Z. Krebsforsch.*, **79**, 135–140

Enterline, P.E. (1982) Importance of sequential exposure in the production of epichlorohydrin and isopropanol. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.*, **381**, 344–349

Hueper, W.C. (1966) Occupational and environmental cancers of the respiratory system. *Recent Results Cancer Res.*, **3**, 105–107, 183

[1]For definition of the italicized terms, see Preamble, pp. 26–29.

IARC (1987) *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans*, Suppl. 7, *Overall Evaluation of Carcinogenicity: An Updating of* IARC Monographs *Volumes 1 to 42*, Lyon, p. 229

Kingsley, B.A., Gunderson, E.C. & Coulson, D.M. (1984) Sampling and analysis of diisopropyl sulfate in air. In: Keith, L., ed., *Identification and Analysis of Organic Pollutants in Air*, Boston, MA, Butterworth, pp. 127–137

Lynch, J., Hanis, N.M., Bird, M.G., Murray, K.J. & Walsh, J.P. (1979) An association of upper respiratory cancer with exposure to diethyl sulfate. *J. occup. Med.*, **21**, 333–341

Mellon Institute (1985) *Results of Long-term Mouse Skin Painting and Subcutaneous Injection Tests for Carcinogenicity of Diisopropyl Sulfate and of the Sulfate in Diisopropyl Oil* (EPA/OTS; FYI-OTS-1285-0466), Washington DC, National Technical Information Service

Soskolne, C.L., Zeighami, E.A., Hanis, N.M., Kupper, L.L., Herrmann, N., Amsel, J., Mausner, J.S. & Stellman, J.M. (1984) Laryngeal cancer and occupational exposure to sulfuric acid. *Am. J. Epidemiol.*, **120**, 358–369

STN International (1991) *Beilstein Database*, Columbus, OH

Teta, M.J., Perlman, G.D. & Ott, M.G. (1992) Mortality study of ethanol and isopropanol production workers at two facilities. *Scand. J. Work Environ. Health* (in press)

Weil, C.S., Smyth, H.F., Jr & Nale, T.W. (1952) Quest for a suspected industrial carcinogen. *Arch. ind. Hyg.*, **5**, 535–547

Wright, U. (1979) The hidden carcinogen in the manufacture of isopropyl alcohol. In: Deichmann, W.B., ed., *Developments in Toxicology and Environmental Science*, Vol. 4, *Toxicology and Occupational Medicine*, New York, Elsevier North Holland, pp. 93–98

APPENDIX B

Description of Online Searches for Strong Inorganic Acid Mists Containing Sulfuric Acid

DESCRIPTION OF ONLINE SEARCHES FOR STRONG INORGANIC ACID MISTS CONTAINING SULFURIC ACID

Searches were limited to 1991 [the year before the IARC Monograph (1992), which has an extensive literature review, and the year before the ATSDR (1992) Toxicological Profile] through September 1997.

Online searches for sulfuric acid mist [CASRN 7664-93-9] were performed in databases on the systems of STN International, DIALOG, NLM's TOXNET, and the Chemical Information System from 1991 to date. Toxicology information was sought in EMIC, EMICBACK, TSCATS (epidemiology, chromosomal aberration, genetic toxicity, mutagenicity), the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory 1995 (online availability 1997), and TOXLINE. Occupational safety and health information was obtained from NIOSHTIC. Environmental information was sought in NTIS and Chemical Abstracts which was searched by section code 59 (air). The Chemical Abstracts Service Registry file and SANSS provided chemical identification information.

Regulatory information was obtained from the in-house FESA CD-ROM containing the latest *Code of Federal Regulations* and the *Federal Register* pertaining to CFR titles 21 (FDA), 29 (OSHA), and 40 (EPA).

Review of 1200 life sciences journals for current awareness was done using Current Contents on Diskette®.

APPENDIX C

Report on Carcinogens (RoC), 9th Edition
Review Summary

Report on Carcinogens (RoC), 9th Edition
Review Summary

Strong Inorganic Acid Mists Containing Sulfuric Acid

NOMINATION
Review based on letter from the United Auto Workers recommending listing in the RoC based on IARC classification of Strong Inorganic Acid Mists Containing Sulfuric Acid as a known human carcinogen (IARC Vol. 54, 1992).

DISCUSSION
Sulfuric acid is used in the manufacture of fertilizers, rayon and other fibers, pigments and colors, explosives, plastics, storage batteries, synthetic detergents, natural and synthetic rubber, pulp and paper, Cellophane, and catalysts. It is the largest volume chemical produced in the United States, and yearly, over 770,000 workers are exposed. Six published epidemiology studies provide sufficient evidence of increased risk of laryngeal and lung cancer in workers exposed to strong inorganic acid mists containing sulfuric acid. There are no adequate animal studies to corroborate observations from epidemiology studies. The recommendations from the three NTP reviews of this nomination are as follows:

Review Committee	Recommendation	Vote
NIEHS (RG1)	list as known human carcinogen	8 yes/0 no
NTP EC Working Group (RG2)	list as known human carcinogen	7 yes/1 no
NTP Board RoC Subcommittee	list as known human carcinogen	6 yes/0 no

Public Comments Received
A total of 11 public comments were received:

- 10 against listing as a known to be human carcinogen
- 1 providing comments on the content of the background document prepared for the review of this nomination